

REVISION RECORD FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

SUPPLEMENT

July 1, 2018

2016 Title 24, Part 9, California Fire Code

General Information:

1. The date of this supplement is for identification purposes only. See the History Note Appendix at the end of the code.
2. This supplement is issued by the California Building Standards Commission in order to provide new and/or replacement pages containing recently adopted provisions for California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 9, of the 2016 *California Fire Code*. Instructions are provided below.
3. Health and Safety Code Section 18938.5 establishes that only building standards in effect at the time of the application for a building permit may be applied to the project plans and construction. This rule applies to both adoptions of building standards for Title 24 by the California Building Standards Commission and local adoptions and ordinances imposing building standards. The new building standards provided with the enclosed blue supplement pages must not be enforced before the effective date.
4. Not all code text on the enclosed blue supplement pages is a new building standard. New, amended, or repealed building standards are identified by margin symbols. An explanation of margin symbols is provided in the code before the table of contents.
5. You may wish to retain the superseded material with this revision record so that the prior wording of any section can be easily ascertained.

Title 24, Part 9

Remove Existing Pages

xxvii and xxviii
xxxi through xxxiv
17 through 24
31 through 38
43 and 44
47 and 48
63 through 66
101 and 102
105 through 116
139 and 140
145 and 146
149 and 150
167 through 170
177 through 180
183 through 186
203 and 204
269 and 270
305 and 306
309 and 310

Insert Blue-Colored Pages

xxvii and xxviii
xxxi through xxxiv
17 through 24
31 through 38
43 and 44
47 and 48
63 through 66
101 and 102
105 through 116.4
139 and 140
145 and 146
149 and 150
167 through 170
177 through 180
183 through 186
203 and 204
269 and 270
305 and 306
309 and 310

313 through 316
319 and 320
337 through 340

395 and 396
443 and 444
489 and 490
493 through 496
529 and 530
535 and 536
543 through 548
555 and 556
583 through 588
665 and 666

313 through 316
319 and 320
337 through 340
394.1 through 394.4
395 and 396
443 and 444
489 and 490
493 through 496
529 through 530.2
535 and 536
543 through 548
555 and 556
583 through 588
665 and 666

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>CHAPTER 1 SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION 1</p> <p>DIVISION I—CALIFORNIA ADMINISTRATION . . . 3</p> <p>Section</p> <p>1.1 General 3</p> <p>1.11 Office of the State Fire Marshal 6</p> <p>DIVISION II—ADMINISTRATION 12</p> <p>PART 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS. 12</p> <p>Section</p> <p>101 Scope and General Requirements. 12</p> <p>102 Applicability. 12</p> <p>PART 2—ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS. 13</p> <p>103 Department of Fire Prevention. 13</p> <p>104 General Authority and Responsibilities 13</p> <p>105 Permits 15</p> <p>106 Inspections 23</p> <p>107 Maintenance 23</p> <p>108 Board of Appeals 24</p> <p>109 Violations 24</p> <p>110 Unsafe Buildings 25</p> <p>111 Stop Work Order 25</p> <p>112 Service Utilities 25</p> <p>113 Fees. 25</p> <p>CHAPTER 2 DEFINITIONS 27</p> <p>Section</p> <p>201 General 29</p> <p>202 General Definitions 29</p> <p><i>Part II—General Safety Provisions 67</i></p> <p>CHAPTER 3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. 67</p> <p>Section</p> <p>301 General 67</p> <p>302 Definitions 68</p> <p>303 Asphalt Kettles 68</p> <p>304 Combustible Waste Material 69</p> <p>305 Ignition Sources 70</p> <p>306 Motion Picture Projection Rooms and Film. 70</p> | <p>307 Open Burning, Recreational Fires and Portable Outdoor Fireplaces 71</p> <p>308 Open Flames 71</p> <p>309 Powered Industrial Trucks and Equipment 73</p> <p>310 Smoking 74</p> <p>311 Vacant Premises. 74</p> <p>312 Vehicle Impact Protection 75</p> <p>313 Fueled Equipment 76</p> <p>314 Indoor Displays 76</p> <p>315 General Storage 76</p> <p>316 Hazards to Fire Fighters 77</p> <p>317 Rooftop Gardens and Landscaped Roofs. 78</p> <p>318 Laundry Carts. 78</p> <p>319 Road Tunnels, Bridges, and Other Limited Access Highways [SFM] 78</p> <p>CHAPTER 4 EMERGENCY PLANNING AND PREPAREDNESS. 79</p> <p>Section</p> <p>401 General. 79</p> <p>402 Definitions 80</p> <p>403 Emergency Preparedness Requirements 80</p> <p>404 Fire Safety, Evacuation and Lockdown Plans 86</p> <p>405 Emergency Evacuation Drills 89</p> <p>406 Employee Training and Response Procedures. 90</p> <p>407 Hazard Communication 90</p> <p><i>Part III—Building and Equipment Design Features . . . 93</i></p> <p>CHAPTER 5 FIRE SERVICE FEATURES 93</p> <p>Section</p> <p>501 General. 93</p> <p>502 Definitions 93</p> <p>503 Fire Apparatus Access Roads 94</p> <p>504 Access to Building Openings and Roofs 95</p> <p>505 Premises Identification. 96</p> <p>506 Key Boxes 96</p> <p>507 Fire Protection Water Supplies 96</p> <p>508 Fire Command Center 97</p> <p>509 Fire Protection and Utility Equipment Identification and Access. 98</p> <p>510 Emergency Responder Radio Coverage 99</p> |
|---|--|

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 6 BUILDING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS 101

Section

601 General 101

602 Definitions 101

603 Fuel-fired Appliances 101

604 Emergency and Standby Power Systems 104

605 Electrical Equipment, Wiring and Hazards 106

606 Mechanical Refrigeration 109

607 Elevator Operation, Maintenance and Fire Service Keys 112

608 Stationary Storage Battery Systems 113

609 Commercial Kitchen Hoods 116.1

610 Commercial Kitchen Cooking Oil Storage 116.2

611 Hyperbaric Facilities 116.3

CHAPTER 7 FIRE AND SMOKE PROTECTION FEATURES 117

Section

701 General 117

702 Definitions 117

703 Fire-resistance-rated Construction 117

704 Floor Openings and Shafts 118

705 Exterior Walls 118

CHAPTER 8 INTERIOR FINISH, DECORATIVE MATERIALS AND FURNISHINGS 119

Section

801 General 121

802 Definitions 121

803 Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish and Trim in Existing Buildings 121

804 Interior Wall and Ceiling Trim and Interior Floor Finish in New and Existing Buildings 124

805 Upholstered Furniture and Mattresses in New and Existing Buildings 125

806 Decorative Vegetation in New and Existing Buildings 128

807 Decorative Materials Other than Decorative Vegetation in New and Existing Buildings 128

808 Furnishings Other than Upholstered Furniture and Mattresses or Decorative Materials in New and Existing Buildings 132

CHAPTER 9 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS 139

Section

901 General 139

902 Definitions 143

903 Automatic Sprinkler Systems 144

904 Alternative Automatic Fire-extinguishing Systems 153

905 Standpipe Systems 157

906 Portable Fire Extinguishers 159

907 Fire Alarm and Detection Systems 167

908 Emergency Alarm Systems 185

909 Smoke Control Systems 186

910 Smoke and Heat Removal 193

911 Explosion Control 195

912 Fire Department Connections 196

913 Fire Pumps 197

914 Fire Protection Based on Special Detailed Requirements of Use and Occupancy 197

915 Carbon Monoxide Detection 201

916 Gas Detection Systems 203

CHAPTER 10 MEANS OF EGRESS 205

Section

1001 Administration 209

1002 Definitions 209

1003 General Means of Egress 210

1004 Occupant Load 211

1005 Means of Egress Sizing 213

1006 Numbers of Exits and Exit Access Doorways 214

1007 Exit and Exit Access Doorway Configuration 216

1008 Means of Egress Illumination 217

1009 Accessible Means of Egress 218

1010 Doors, Gates and Turnstiles 221

1011 Stairways 229

1012 Ramps 233

1013 Exit Signs 234

1014 Handrails 236

1015 Guards 237

1016 Exit Access 239

1017 Exit Access Travel Distance 239

1018 Aisles 240

1019 Exit Access Stairways and Ramps 241

1020 Corridors 242

1021 Egress Balconies 243

1022 Exits 244

**CHAPTER 32 HIGH-PILED
COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE..... 369**

Section

3201 General 369

3202 Definitions 370

3203 Commodity Classification 370

3204 Designation of High-piled Storage Areas 373

3205 Housekeeping and Maintenance 373

3206 General Fire Protection and
Life Safety Features 373

3207 Solid-piled and Shelf Storage 376

3208 Rack Storage 376

3209 Automated Storage 377

3210 Specialty Storage 377

**CHAPTER 33 FIRE SAFETY DURING
CONSTRUCTION AND
DEMOLITION..... 379**

Section

3301 General 379

3302 Definitions 379

3303 Temporary Heating Equipment 379

3304 Precautions against Fire 379

3305 Flammable and Combustible Liquids 380

3306 Flammable Gases 380

3307 Explosive Materials 380

3308 Owner’s Responsibility for Fire Protection 380

3309 Fire Reporting 381

3310 Access for Fire Fighting 381

3311 Means of Egress 381

3312 Water Supply for Fire Protection 381

3313 Standpipes 381

3314 Automatic Sprinkler System 381

3315 Portable Fire Extinguishers 382

3316 Motorized Construction Equipment 382

3317 Safeguarding Roofing Operations 382

**CHAPTER 34 TIRE REBUILDING
AND TIRE STORAGE..... 383**

Section

3401 General 383

3402 Definitions 383

3403 Tire Rebuilding 383

3404 Precautions against Fire 384

3405 Outdoor Storage 384

3406 Fire Department Access 385

3407 Fencing 385

3408 Fire Protection 385

3409 Indoor Storage Arrangement 385

**CHAPTER 35 WELDING AND
OTHER HOT WORK 387**

Section

3501 General 387

3502 Definitions 387

3503 General Requirements 387

3504 Fire Safety Requirements 388

3505 Gas Welding and Cutting 389

3506 Electric Arc Hot Work 389

3507 Calcium Carbide Systems 389

3508 Acetylene Generators 390

3509 Piping Manifolds and Hose Systems for
Fuel Gases and Oxygen 390

3510 Hot Work on Flammable and
Combustible Liquid Storage Tanks 390

CHAPTER 36 MARINAS 391

Section

3601 Scope 391

3602 Definitions 391

3603 General Precautions 391

3604 Fire Protection Equipment 391

3605 Marine Motor Fuel-dispensing Facilities 392

CHAPTER 37 COMBUSTIBLE FIBERS 393

Section

3701 General 393

3702 Definitions 393

3703 General Precautions 393

3704 Loose Fiber Storage 394

3705 Baled Storage 394

**CHAPTER 38 PLANT PROCESSING AND
EXTRACTION FACILITIES 394.1**

Section

3801 Scope 394.1

3802 Definitions 394.1

3803 Processing and Extraction 394.1

3804 Systems and Equipment 394.2

3805 Safety Systems 394.2

CHAPTERS 39 through 47 RESERVED..... 395

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 48 MOTION PICTURE AND TELEVISION PRODUCTION STUDIO SOUND STAGES, APPROVED PRODUCTION FACILITIES AND PRODUCTION LOCATIONS..... 397

Section

4801 General 397

4802 Occupancy Classification 397

4803 Required Permits 397

4804 General Requirements 398

4805 Fire-extinguishing Systems 398

4806 Fire Detection Equipment 398

4807 Fire Safety Officers 398

4808 Electrical Requirements 398

4809 Mechanical Equipment 399

4810 Design Requirements 399

4811 Production Locations 399

CHAPTER 49 REQUIREMENTS FOR WILDLAND-URBAN INTERFACE FIRE AREAS 401

Section

4901 General 401

4902 Definitions 401

4903 Reserved 402

4904 Fire Hazard Severity Zones 402

4905 Wildfire Protection Building Construction 402

4906 Hazardous Vegetation and Fuel Management 402

4907 Defensible Space 402

Part V—Hazardous Materials..... 403

CHAPTER 50 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS—GENERAL PROVISIONS 403

Section

5001 General 403

5002 Definitions 406

5003 General Requirements 406

5004 Storage 421

5005 Use, Dispensing and Handling 424

CHAPTER 51 AEROSOLS 429

Section

5101 General 429

5102 Definitions 429

5103 Classification of Aerosol Products 429

5104 Inside Storage of Aerosol Products 429

5105 Outside Storage 432

5106 Retail Display 432

5107 Manufacturing Facilities 434

CHAPTER 52 RESERVED..... 435

CHAPTER 53 COMPRESSED GASES..... 437

Section

5301 General 437

5302 Definitions 438

5303 General Requirements 438

5304 Storage of Compressed Gases 441

5305 Use and Handling of Compressed Gases 441

5306 Medical Gas Systems 442

5307 Compressed Gases Not Otherwise Regulated 443

CHAPTER 54 CORROSIVE MATERIALS 445

Section

5401 General 445

5402 Definition 445

5403 General Requirements 445

5404 Storage 445

5405 Use 446

CHAPTER 55 CRYOGENIC FLUIDS 447

Section

5501 General 447

5502 Definitions 447

5503 General Requirements 447

5504 Storage 449

5505 Use and Handling 450

CHAPTER 56 EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS 453

Section

5601 General 454

5602 Definitions 458

5603 Record Keeping and Reporting 459

5604 Explosive Materials Storage and Handling 459

5605 Manufacture, Assembly and Testing of Explosives, Explosive Materials and Fireworks 466

5606 Small Arms Ammunition and Small Arms Ammunition Components 470

5607 Blasting 471

5608 Fireworks Display 472
 5609 Temporary Storage of Consumer Fireworks 484
 5610 Experimental Rockets/Unlimited 484
 5611 Model Rockets. 485
 5612 Experimental High Power Rockets and Motors . . 486
 5613 Emergency Signaling Devices. 488

CHAPTER 57 FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS 489

Section
 5701 General 489
 5702 Definitions 490
 5703 General Requirements 490
 5704 Storage. 494
 5705 Dispensing, Use, Mixing and Handling 510
 5706 Special Operations. 520
 5707 On-demand Mobile Fueling Operations 530

CHAPTER 58 FLAMMABLE GASES AND FLAMMABLE CRYOGENIC FLUIDS 531

Section
 5801 General 531
 5802 Definitions 531
 5803 General Requirements 531
 5804 Storage. 532
 5805 Use. 532
 5806 Flammable Cryogenic Fluids 532
 5807 Metal Hydride Storage Systems 533
 5308 Hydrogen Fuel Gas Rooms 534

CHAPTER 59 FLAMMABLE SOLIDS 537

Section
 5901 General 537
 5902 Definitions 537
 5903 General Requirements 537
 5904 Storage. 537
 5905 Use. 538
 5906 Magnesium 538

CHAPTER 60 HIGHLY TOXIC AND TOXIC MATERIALS 541

Section
 6001 General 541
 6002 Definitions 541
 6003 Highly Toxic and Toxic Solids and Liquids 541

6004 Highly Toxic and Toxic Compressed Gases 542
 6005 Ozone Gas Generators 547

CHAPTER 61 LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GASES 549

Section
 6101 General 549
 6102 Definitions. 549
 6103 Installation of Equipment 549
 6104 Location of LP-gas Containers 550
 6105 Prohibited Use of LP-gas 551
 6106 Dispensing and Overfilling 551
 6107 Safety Precautions and Devices 552
 6108 Fire Protection. 552
 6109 Storage of Portable LP-gas Containers
 Awaiting Use or Resale 552
 6110 LP-gas Containers Not in Service. 554
 6111 Parking and Garaging of
 LP-gas Tank Vehicles. 554

CHAPTER 62 ORGANIC PEROXIDES 555

Section
 6201 General 555
 6202 Definition 555
 6203 General Requirements. 555
 6204 Storage 556
 6205 Use 557

CHAPTER 63 OXIDIZERS, OXIDIZING GASES AND OXIDIZING CRYOGENIC FLUIDS 559

Section
 6301 General 559
 6302 Definitions. 559
 6303 General Requirements. 559
 6304 Storage 560
 6305 Use 561
 6306 Liquid Oxygen in Home Health Care 562

CHAPTER 64 PYROPHORIC MATERIALS 565

Section
 6401 General 565
 6402 Definition 565
 6403 General Requirements. 565
 6404 Storage 565
 6405 Use 566

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 65 PYROXYLIN (CELLULOSE NITRATE) PLASTICS 567

Section

6501 General 567
 6502 Definitions..... 567
 6503 General Requirements 567
 6504 Storage and Handling 567

CHAPTER 66 UNSTABLE (REACTIVE) MATERIALS 569

Section

6601 General 569
 6602 Definition..... 569
 6603 General Requirements 569
 6604 Storage..... 570
 6605 Use..... 570

CHAPTER 67 WATER-REACTIVE SOLIDS AND LIQUIDS 571

Section

6701 General 571
 6702 Definition..... 571
 6703 General Requirements 571
 6704 Storage..... 571
 6705 Use..... 572

CHAPTERS 68 through 79 RESERVED 573

Part VI—Referenced Standards 577

CHAPTER 80 REFERENCED STANDARDS 578

APPENDIX CHAPTER 4 SPECIAL DETAILED REQUIREMENTS BASED ON USE AND OCCUPANCY..... 599

Section

435 *Special Provisions for Licensed 24-hour Care Facilities in a Group R-2.1, R-3.1, R-4 [SFM] ...* 599
 436 *Group I-4 [SFM] ...* 602
 437 *Special Provisions for Licensed 24-Hour Care Facilities in Groups R-3.1 and R-4 ...* 603
 452 *School Facilities for Kindergarten through 12th Grade and Group E Day Care ...* 603

455 *Large Family Day-Care Homes [SFM].* 604

Part VII—Appendices 607

APPENDIX A BOARD OF APPEALS 607

Section

A101 General 607

APPENDIX B FIRE-FLOW REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDINGS..... 609

Section

B101 General 609
 B102 Definitions 609
 B103 Modifications 609
 B104 Fire-flow Calculation Area..... 609
 B105 Fire-flow Requirements for Buildings 609
 B106 Referenced Standards 611

APPENDIX BB FIRE-FLOW REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDINGS 613

Section

BB101 Scope 613
 BB102 Definitions 613
 BB103 Modifications 613
 BB104 Fire Area..... 613
 BB105 Fire-flow Requirements for Buildings 613

APPENDIX C FIRE HYDRANT LOCATIONS AND DISTRIBUTION 615

Section

C101 General 615
 C102 Number of Fire Hydrants 615
 C103 Fire Hydrant Spacing 615
 C104 Consideration of Existing Fire Hydrants 615
 C105 Referenced Standards 615

APPENDIX CC FIRE HYDRANT LOCATIONS AND DISTRIBUTION 617

Section

CC101 Scope 617
 CC102 Location 617
 CC103 Number of Fire Hydrants..... 617
 CC104 Consideration of Existing Fire Hydrants 617
 CC105 Distribution of Fire Hydrants 617

documents shall be approved in advance by the fire code official, as evidenced by the issuance of a new or amended permit.

[A] 105.3.7 Information on the permit. The fire code official shall issue all permits required by this code on an approved form furnished for that purpose. The permit shall contain a general description of the operation or occupancy and its location and any other information required by the fire code official. Issued permits shall bear the signature of the fire code official or other approved legal authorization.

[A] 105.3.8 Validity of permit. The issuance or granting of a permit shall not be construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the provisions of this code or of any other ordinances of the jurisdiction. Permits presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or other ordinances of the jurisdiction shall not be valid. The issuance of a permit based on construction documents, operational documents and other data shall not prevent the fire code official from requiring correction of errors in the documents or other data.

[A] 105.4 Construction documents. Construction documents shall be in accordance with Sections 105.4.1 through 105.4.6.

[A] 105.4.1 Submittals. Construction documents and supporting data shall be submitted in two or more sets with each application for a permit and in such form and detail as required by the fire code official. The construction documents shall be prepared by a registered design professional where required by the statutes of the jurisdiction in which the project is to be constructed.

Exception: The fire code official is authorized to waive the submission of construction documents and supporting data not required to be prepared by a registered design professional if it is found that the nature of the work applied for is such that review of construction documents is not necessary to obtain compliance with this code.

[A] 105.4.1.1 Examination of documents. The fire code official shall examine or cause to be examined the accompanying construction documents and shall ascertain by such examinations whether the work indicated and described is in accordance with the requirements of this code.

[A] 105.4.2 Information on construction documents. Construction documents shall be drawn to scale upon suitable material. Electronic media documents are allowed to be submitted where approved by the fire code official. Construction documents shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the location, nature and extent of the work proposed and show in detail that it will conform to the provisions of this code and relevant laws, ordinances, rules and regulations as determined by the fire code official.

[A] 105.4.2.1 Fire protection system shop drawings. Shop drawings for the fire protection system(s) shall be

submitted to indicate compliance with this code and the construction documents, and shall be approved prior to the start of installation. Shop drawings shall contain all information as required by the referenced installation standards in Chapter 9.

[A] 105.4.3 Applicant responsibility. It shall be the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that the construction documents include all of the fire protection requirements and the shop drawings are complete and in compliance with the applicable codes and standards.

[A] 105.4.4 Approved documents. Construction documents approved by the fire code official are approved with the intent that such construction documents comply in all respects with this code. Review and approval by the fire code official shall not relieve the applicant of the responsibility of compliance with this code.

[A] 105.4.4.1 Phased approval. The fire code official is authorized to issue a permit for the construction of part of a structure, system or operation before the construction documents for the whole structure, system or operation have been submitted, provided that adequate information and detailed statements have been filed complying with pertinent requirements of this code. The holder of such permit for parts of a structure, system or operation shall proceed at the holder's own risk with the building operation and without assurance that a permit for the entire structure, system or operation will be granted.

[A] 105.4.5 Amended construction documents. Work shall be installed in accordance with the approved construction documents, and any changes made during construction that are not in compliance with the approved construction documents shall be resubmitted for approval as an amended set of construction documents.

[A] 105.4.6 Retention of construction documents. One set of construction documents shall be retained by the fire code official for a period of not less than 180 days from date of completion of the permitted work, or as required by state or local laws. One set of approved construction documents shall be returned to the applicant, and said set shall be kept on the site of the building or work at all times during which the work authorized thereby is in progress.

[A] 105.5 Revocation. The fire code official is authorized to revoke a permit issued under the provisions of this code where it is found by inspection or otherwise that there has been a false statement or misrepresentation as to the material facts in the application or construction documents on which the permit or approval was based including, but not limited to, any one of the following:

1. The permit is used for a location or establishment other than that for which it was issued.
2. The permit is used for a condition or activity other than that listed in the permit.
3. Conditions and limitations set forth in the permit have been violated.

4. There have been any false statements or misrepresentations as to the material fact in the application for permit or plans submitted or a condition of the permit.
5. The permit is used by a different person or firm than the name for which it was issued.
6. The permittee failed, refused or neglected to comply with orders or notices duly served in accordance with the provisions of this code within the time provided therein.
7. The permit was issued in error or in violation of an ordinance, regulation or this code.

105.6 Required operational permits. The fire code official is authorized to issue operational permits for the operations set forth in Sections 105.6.1 through 105.6.48.

105.6.1 Aerosol products. An operational permit is required to manufacture, store or handle an aggregate quantity of Level 2 or Level 3 aerosol products in excess of 500 pounds (227 kg) net weight.

105.6.2 Amusement buildings. An operational permit is required to operate a special amusement building.

105.6.3 Aviation facilities. An operational permit is required to use a Group H or Group S occupancy for aircraft servicing or repair and aircraft fuel-servicing vehicles. Additional permits required by other sections of this code include, but are not limited to, hot work, hazardous materials and flammable or combustible finishes.

105.6.4 Carbon dioxide systems used in beverage dispensing applications. An operational permit is required for carbon dioxide systems used in beverage dispensing applications having more than 100 pounds of carbon dioxide.

105.6.4.1 Carbon dioxide enrichment systems. An operational permit is required for carbon dioxide enrichment systems having more than 874 cu. ft. (100 pounds) of carbon dioxide.

105.6.5 Carnivals and fairs. An operational permit is required to conduct a carnival or fair.

105.6.6 Cellulose nitrate film. An operational permit is required to store, handle or use cellulose nitrate film in a Group A occupancy.

105.6.7 Combustible dust-producing operations. An operational permit is required to operate a grain elevator, flour starch mill, feed mill, or a plant pulverizing aluminum, coal, cocoa, magnesium, spices or sugar, or other operations producing combustible dusts as defined in Chapter 2.

105.6.8 Combustible fibers. An operational permit is required for the storage and handling of combustible fibers in quantities greater than 100 cubic feet (2.8 m³).

Exception: A permit is not required for agricultural storage.

105.6.9 Compressed gases. An operational permit is required for the storage, use or handling at normal temperature and pressure (NTP) of compressed gases in excess of the amounts listed in Table 105.6.9.

Exception: Vehicles equipped for and using compressed gas as a fuel for propelling the vehicle.

**TABLE 105.6.9
PERMIT AMOUNTS FOR COMPRESSED GASES**

| TYPE OF GAS | AMOUNT (cubic feet at NTP) |
|---|-------------------------------|
| <i>Carbon dioxide used in carbon dioxide enrichment systems</i> | 874 (100 lbs) |
| Corrosive | 200 |
| Flammable (except cryogenic fluids and liquefied petroleum gases) | 200 |
| Highly toxic | Any Amount |
| Inert and simple asphyxiant ^a | 6,000 |
| Oxidizing (including oxygen) | 504 |
| Pyrophoric | Any Amount |
| Toxic | Any Amount |

For SI: 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m³.

a. For carbon dioxide used in beverage dispensing applications, see Section 105.6.4.

105.6.10 Covered and open mall buildings. An operational permit is required for:

1. The placement of retail fixtures and displays, concession equipment, displays of highly combustible goods and similar items in the mall.
2. The display of liquid- or gas-fired equipment in the mall.
3. The use of open-flame or flame-producing equipment in the mall.

105.6.11 Cryogenic fluids. An operational permit is required to produce, store, transport on site, use, handle or dispense cryogenic fluids in excess of the amounts listed in Table 105.6.11.

Exception: Permits are not required for vehicles equipped for and using cryogenic fluids as a fuel for propelling the vehicle or for refrigerating the lading.

**TABLE 105.6.11
PERMIT AMOUNTS FOR CRYOGENIC FLUIDS**

| TYPE OF CRYOGENIC FLUID | INSIDE BUILDING (gallons) | OUTSIDE BUILDING (gallons) |
|---|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Flammable | More than 1 | 60 |
| Inert | 60 | 500 |
| Oxidizing (includes oxygen) | 10 | 50 |
| Physical or health hazard not indicated above | Any Amount | Any Amount |

For SI: 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

105.6.12 Cutting and welding. An operational permit is required to conduct cutting or welding operations within the jurisdiction.

105.6.13 Dry cleaning. An operational permit is required to engage in the business of dry cleaning or to change to a more hazardous cleaning solvent used in existing dry cleaning equipment.

105.6.14 Exhibits and trade shows. An operational permit is required to operate exhibits and trade shows.

105.6.15 Explosives. An operational permit is required for the manufacture, storage, handling, sale or use of any quantity of explosives, explosive materials, fireworks or pyrotechnic special effects within the scope of Chapter 56. *See Health and Safety Code Division 11, Part 1, Sections 12000, et seq. for additional requirements.*

Exception: Storage in Group R-3 occupancies of smokeless propellant, black powder and small arms primers for personal use, not for resale and in accordance with Section 5606.

105.6.16 Fire hydrants and valves. An operational permit is required to use or operate fire hydrants or valves intended for fire suppression purposes that are installed on water systems and accessible to a fire apparatus access road that is open to or generally used by the public.

Exception: A permit is not required for authorized employees of the water company that supplies the system or the fire department to use or operate fire hydrants or valves.

105.6.17 Flammable and combustible liquids. An operational permit is required:

1. To use or operate a pipeline for the transportation within facilities of flammable or combustible liquids. This requirement shall not apply to the off-site transportation in pipelines regulated by the Department of Transportation (DOTn) nor does it apply to piping systems.
2. To store, handle or use Class I liquids in excess of 5 gallons (19 L) in a building or in excess of 10 gallons (37.9 L) outside of a building, except that a permit is not required for the following:
 - 2.1. The storage or use of Class I liquids in the fuel tank of a motor vehicle, aircraft, motorboat, mobile power plant or mobile heating plant, unless such storage, in the opinion of the fire code official, would cause an unsafe condition.
 - 2.2. The storage or use of paints, oils, varnishes or similar flammable mixtures where such liquids are stored for maintenance, painting or similar purposes for a period of not more than 30 days.
3. To store, handle or use Class II or Class IIIA liquids in excess of 25 gallons (95 L) in a building or in excess of 60 gallons (227 L) outside a building, except for fuel oil used in connection with oil-burning equipment.
4. To store, handle or use Class IIIB liquids in tanks or portable tanks for fueling motor vehicles at motor fuel-dispensing facilities or where connected to fuel-burning equipment.

Exception: Fuel oil and used motor oil used for space heating or water heating.

5. To remove Class I or II liquids from an underground storage tank used for fueling motor vehi-

cles by any means other than the approved, stationary on-site pumps normally used for dispensing purposes.

6. To operate tank vehicles, equipment, tanks, plants, terminals, wells, fuel-dispensing stations, refineries, distilleries and similar facilities where flammable and combustible liquids are produced, processed, transported, stored, dispensed or used.
7. To place temporarily out of service (for more than 90 days) an underground, protected above-ground or above-ground flammable or combustible liquid tank.
8. To change the type of contents stored in a flammable or combustible liquid tank to a material that poses a greater hazard than that for which the tank was designed and constructed.
9. To manufacture, process, blend or refine flammable or combustible liquids.
10. To engage in the dispensing of liquid fuels into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles at commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing establishments *in accordance with Section 5706.5.4 or to engage in on-demand mobile fueling operations in accordance with Section 5707.*
11. To utilize a site for the dispensing of liquid fuels from tank vehicles into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles, marine craft and other special equipment at commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing establishments *in accordance with Section 5706.5.4 or, where required by the fire code official, to utilize a site for on-demand mobile fueling operations in accordance with Section 5707.*

105.6.18 Floor finishing. An operational permit is required for floor finishing or surfacing operations exceeding 350 square feet (33 m²) using Class I or Class II liquids.

105.6.19 Fruit and crop ripening. An operational permit is required to operate a fruit- or crop-ripening facility or conduct a fruit-ripening process using ethylene gas.

105.6.20 Fumigation and insecticidal fogging. An operational permit is required to operate a business of fumigation or insecticidal fogging, and to maintain a room, vault or chamber in which a toxic or flammable fumigant is used.

105.6.21 Hazardous materials. An operational permit is required to store, transport on site, dispense, use or handle hazardous materials in excess of the amounts listed in Table 105.6.21.

105.6.22 HPM facilities. An operational permit is required to store, handle or use hazardous production materials.

105.6.23 High-piled storage. An operational permit is required to use a building or portion thereof as a high-piled storage area exceeding 500 square feet (46 m²).

**TABLE 105.6.21
PERMIT AMOUNTS FOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

| TYPE OF MATERIAL | AMOUNT |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| Combustible liquids | See Section 105.6.17 |
| Corrosive materials | |
| Gases | See Section 105.6.9 |
| Liquids | 55 gallons |
| Solids | 500 pounds |
| Explosive materials | See Section 105.6.15 |
| Flammable materials | |
| Gases | See Section 105.6.9 |
| Liquids | See Section 105.6.17 |
| Solids | 100 pounds |
| Highly toxic materials | |
| Gases | See Section 105.6.9 |
| Liquids | Any Amount |
| Solids | Any Amount |
| Oxidizing materials | |
| Gases | See Section 105.6.9 |
| Liquids | |
| Class 4 | Any Amount |
| Class 3 | 1 gallon ^a |
| Class 2 | 10 gallons |
| Class 1 | 55 gallons |
| Solids | |
| Class 4 | Any Amount |
| Class 3 | 10 pounds ^b |
| Class 2 | 100 pounds |
| Class 1 | 500 pounds |
| Organic peroxides | |
| Liquids | |
| Class I | Any Amount |
| Class II | Any Amount |
| Class III | 1 gallon |
| Class IV | 2 gallons |
| Class V | No Permit Required |
| Solids | |
| Class I | Any Amount |
| Class II | Any Amount |
| Class III | 10 pounds |
| Class IV | 20 pounds |
| Class V | No Permit Required |
| Pyrophoric materials | |
| Gases | Any Amount |
| Liquids | Any Amount |
| Solids | Any Amount |
| Toxic materials | |
| Gases | See Section 105.6.9 |
| Liquids | 10 gallons |
| Solids | 100 pounds |
| Unstable (reactive) materials | |
| Liquids | |
| Class 4 | Any Amount |
| Class 3 | Any Amount |
| Class 2 | 5 gallons |
| Class 1 | 10 gallons |
| Solids | |
| Class 4 | Any Amount |
| Class 3 | Any Amount |
| Class 2 | 50 pounds |
| Class 1 | 100 pounds |

(continued)

**TABLE 105.6.21—continued
PERMIT AMOUNTS FOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

| TYPE OF MATERIAL | AMOUNT |
|--------------------------|------------|
| Water-reactive materials | |
| Liquids | |
| Class 3 | Any Amount |
| Class 2 | 5 gallons |
| Class 1 | 55 gallons |
| Solids | |
| Class 3 | Any Amount |
| Class 2 | 50 pounds |
| Class 1 | 500 pounds |

For SI: 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

- a. 20 gallons where Table 5003.1.1(1) Note k applies and hazard identification signs in accordance with Section 5003.5 are provided for quantities of 20 gallons or less.
- b. 200 pounds where Table 5003.1.1(1) Note k applies and hazard identification signs in accordance with Section 5003.5 are provided for quantities of 200 pounds or less.

105.6.24 Hot work operations. An operational permit is required for hot work including, but not limited to:

1. Public exhibitions and demonstrations where hot work is conducted.
2. Use of portable hot work equipment inside a structure.
 - Exception:** Work that is conducted under a construction permit.
3. Fixed-site hot work equipment, such as welding booths.
4. Hot work conducted within a wildfire risk area.
5. Application of roof coverings with the use of an open-flame device.
6. Where approved, the fire code official shall issue a permit to carry out a hot work program. This program allows approved personnel to regulate their facility's hot work operations. The approved personnel shall be trained in the fire safety aspects denoted in this chapter and shall be responsible for issuing permits requiring compliance with the requirements found in Chapter 35. These permits shall be issued only to their employees or hot work operations under their supervision.

105.6.25 Industrial ovens. An operational permit is required for operation of industrial ovens regulated by Chapter 30.

105.6.26 Lumber yards and woodworking plants. An operational permit is required for the storage or processing of lumber exceeding 100,000 board feet (8,333 ft³) (236 m³).

105.6.27 Liquid- or gas-fueled vehicles or equipment in assembly buildings. An operational permit is required to display, operate or demonstrate liquid- or gas-fueled vehicles or equipment in assembly buildings.

105.6.28 LP-gas. An operational permit is required for:

1. Storage and use of LP-gas.

Exception: A permit is not required for individual containers with a 500-gallon (1893 L) water capacity or less or multiple container systems having an agree-

gate quantity not exceeding 500 gallons (1893 L), serving occupancies in Group R-3.

2. Operation of cargo tankers that transport LP-gas.

105.6.29 Magnesium. An operational permit is required to melt, cast, heat treat or grind more than 10 pounds (4.54 kg) of magnesium.

105.6.30 Miscellaneous combustible storage. An operational permit is required to store in any building or upon any premises in excess of 2,500 cubic feet (71 m³) gross volume of combustible empty packing cases, boxes, barrels or similar containers, rubber tires, rubber, cork or similar combustible material.

105.6.31 Motor fuel-dispensing facilities. An operational permit is required for the operation of automotive, marine and fleet motor fuel-dispensing facilities.

105.6.32 Open burning. An operational permit is required for the kindling or maintaining of an open fire or a fire on any public street, alley, road, or other public or private ground. Instructions and stipulations of the permit shall be adhered to.

Exception: Recreational fires.

105.6.33 Open flames and torches. An operational permit is required to remove paint with a torch; or to use a torch or open-flame device in a wildfire risk area.

105.6.34 Open flames and candles. An operational permit is required to use open flames or candles in connection with assembly areas, dining areas of restaurants or drinking establishments.

105.6.35 Organic coatings. An operational permit is required for any organic-coating manufacturing operation producing more than 1 gallon (4 L) of an organic coating in one day.

105.6.36 Places of assembly. An operational permit is required to operate a place of assembly.

105.6.37 Private fire hydrants. An operational permit is required for the removal from service, use or operation of private fire hydrants.

Exception: A permit is not required for private industry with trained maintenance personnel, private fire brigade or fire departments to maintain, test and use private hydrants.

105.6.38 Pyrotechnic special effects material. An operational permit is required for use and handling of pyrotechnic special effects material. *See Health and Safety Code Division 11, Part 2, Sections 12500, et seq. for additional requirements.*

105.6.39 Pyroxylin plastics. An operational permit is required for storage or handling of more than 25 pounds (11 kg) of cellulose nitrate (pyroxylin) plastics, and for the assembly or manufacture of articles involving pyroxylin plastics.

105.6.40 Refrigeration equipment. An operational permit is required to operate a mechanical refrigeration unit or system regulated by Chapter 6.

105.6.41 Repair garages and motor fuel-dispensing facilities. An operational permit is required for operation of repair garages.

105.6.42 Rooftop heliports. An operational permit is required for the operation of a rooftop heliport.

105.6.43 Spraying or dipping. An operational permit is required to conduct a spraying or dipping operation utilizing flammable or combustible liquids, or the application of combustible powders regulated by Chapter 24.

105.6.44 Storage of scrap tires and tire byproducts. An operational permit is required to establish, conduct or maintain storage of scrap tires and tire byproducts that exceeds 2,500 cubic feet (71 m³) of total volume of scrap tires, and for indoor storage of tires and tire byproducts.

105.6.45 Temporary membrane structures and tents. An operational permit is required to operate an air-supported temporary membrane structure, a temporary stage canopy or a tent having an area in excess of 400 square feet (37 m²).

Exceptions:

1. Tents used exclusively for recreational camping purposes.
2. Tents open on all sides, which comply with all of the following:
 - 2.1. Individual tents having a maximum size of 700 square feet (65 m²).
 - 2.2. The aggregate area of multiple tents placed side by side without a fire break clearance of not less than 12 feet (3658 mm) shall not exceed 700 square feet (65 m²) total.
 - 2.3. A minimum clearance of 12 feet (3658 mm) to structures and other tents shall be provided.

105.6.46 Tire-rebuilding plants. An operational permit is required for the operation and maintenance of a tire-rebuilding plant.

105.6.47 Waste handling. An operational permit is required for the operation of wrecking yards, junk yards and waste material-handling facilities.

105.6.48 Wood products. An operational permit is required to store chips, hogged material, lumber or plywood in excess of 200 cubic feet (6 m³).

105.6.49 Additional permits. *In addition to the permits required by Section 105.6, the following permits shall be obtained from the Bureau of Fire Prevention prior to engaging in the following activities, operations, practices or functions:*

1. **Production facilities.** *To change use or occupancy, or allow the attendance of a live audience, or for wrap parties.*
2. **Pyrotechnics and special effects.** *To use pyrotechnic special effects, open flame, use of flammable or combustible liquids and gases, welding, and the parking of motor vehicles in any building or loca-*

tion used for the purpose of motion picture, television and commercial production.

3. **Live audiences.** To install seating arrangements for live audiences in approved production facilities, production studios and sound stages. See Chapter 48.

105.6.50 Plant extraction systems. An operational permit is required to use a plant extraction system.

[A] 105.7 Required construction permits. The fire code official is authorized to issue construction permits for work as set forth in Sections 105.7.1 through 105.7.18.

[A] 105.7.1 Automatic fire-extinguishing systems. A construction permit is required for installation of or modification to an automatic fire-extinguishing system. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

[A] 105.7.2 Battery systems. A construction permit is required to install stationary storage battery systems regulated by Section 608.

[A] 105.7.3 Compressed gases. Where the compressed gases in use or storage exceed the amounts listed in Table 105.6.9, a construction permit is required to install, repair damage to, abandon, remove, place temporarily out of service, or close or substantially modify a compressed gas system.

Exceptions:

1. Routine maintenance.
2. For emergency repair work performed on an emergency basis, application for permit shall be made within two working days of commencement of work.

[A] 105.7.4 Cryogenic fluids. A construction permit is required for installation of or alteration to outdoor stationary cryogenic fluid storage systems where the system capacity exceeds the amounts listed in Table 105.6.11. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be an alteration and does not require a construction permit.

[A] 105.7.5 Emergency responder radio coverage system. A construction permit is required for installation of or modification to emergency responder radio coverage systems and related equipment. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a construction permit.

[A] 105.7.6 Fire alarm and detection systems and related equipment. A construction permit is required for installation of or modification to fire alarm and detection systems and related equipment. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a construction permit.

[A] 105.7.7 Fire pumps and related equipment. A construction permit is required for installation of or modification to fire pumps and related fuel tanks, jockey pumps, controllers and generators. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a construction permit.

[A] 105.7.8 Flammable and combustible liquids. A construction permit is required:

1. To install, repair or modify a pipeline for the transportation of flammable or combustible liquids.
2. To install, construct or alter tank vehicles, equipment, tanks, plants, terminals, wells, fuel-dispensing stations, refineries, distilleries and similar facilities where flammable and combustible liquids are produced, processed, transported, stored, dispensed or used.
3. To install, alter, remove, abandon or otherwise dispose of a flammable or combustible liquid tank.

[A] 105.7.9 Gates and barricades across fire apparatus access roads. A construction permit is required for the installation of or modification to a gate or barricade across a fire apparatus access road.

[A] 105.7.10 Hazardous materials. A construction permit is required to install, repair damage to, abandon, remove, place temporarily out of service, or close or substantially modify a storage facility or other area regulated by Chapter 50 where the hazardous materials in use or storage exceed the amounts listed in Table 105.6.21.

Exceptions:

1. Routine maintenance.
2. For repair work performed on an emergency basis, application for permit shall be made within two working days of commencement of work.

[A] 105.7.11 Industrial ovens. A construction permit is required for installation of industrial ovens covered by Chapter 30.

Exceptions:

1. Routine maintenance.
2. For repair work performed on an emergency basis, application for permit shall be made within two working days of commencement of work.

[A] 105.7.12 LP-gas. A construction permit is required for installation of or modification to an LP-gas system. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

[A] 105.7.13 Private fire hydrants. A construction permit is required for the installation or modification of private fire hydrants. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

[A] 105.7.14 Smoke control or smoke exhaust systems. Construction permits are required for installation of or alteration to smoke control or smoke exhaust systems. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be an alteration and does not require a permit.

[A] 105.7.15 Solar photovoltaic power systems. A construction permit is required to install or modify solar photovoltaic power systems. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

[A] 105.7.16 Spraying or dipping. A construction permit is required to install or modify a spray room, dip tank or

booth. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

[A] 105.7.17 Standpipe systems. A construction permit is required for the installation, modification or removal from service of a standpipe system. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

[A] 105.7.18 Temporary membrane structures and tents. A construction permit is required to erect an air-supported temporary membrane structure, a temporary stage canopy or a tent having an area in excess of 400 square feet (37 m²).

Exceptions:

1. Tents used exclusively for recreational camping purposes.
2. Funeral tents and curtains, or extensions attached thereto, when used for funeral services.
3. Tents and awnings open on all sides, which comply with all of the following:
 - 3.1. Individual tents shall have a maximum size of 700 square feet (65 m²).
 - 3.2. The aggregate area of multiple tents placed side by side without a fire break clearance of not less than 12 feet (3658 mm) shall not exceed 700 square feet (65 m²) total.
 - 3.3. A minimum clearance of 12 feet (3658 mm) to structures and other tents shall be maintained.

105.7.19 Gas detection systems. *A construction permit is required for installation of or modification to gas detection systems. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered a modification and shall not require a permit.*

105.7.20 Plant extraction systems. *A construction permit is required for installation of or modification to a plant extraction system. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be modification and does not require a construction permit.*

**SECTION 106
INSPECTIONS**

[A] 106.1 Inspection authority. The fire code official is authorized to enter and examine any building, structure, marine vessel, vehicle or premises in accordance with Section 104.3 for the purpose of enforcing this code.

[A] 106.2 Inspections. The fire code official is authorized to conduct such inspections as are deemed necessary to determine the extent of compliance with the provisions of this code and to approve reports of inspection by approved agencies or individuals. Reports of such inspections shall be prepared and submitted in writing for review and approval. Inspection reports shall be certified by a responsible officer of such approved agency or by the responsible individual. The fire code official is authorized to engage such expert

opinion as deemed necessary to report upon unusual, detailed or complex technical issues subject to the approval of the governing body.

[A] 106.2.1 Inspection requests. It shall be the duty of the holder of the permit or their duly authorized agent to notify the fire code official when work is ready for inspection. It shall be the duty of the permit holder to provide access to and means for inspections of such work that are required by this code.

[A] 106.2.2 Approval required. Work shall not be done beyond the point indicated in each successive inspection without first obtaining the approval of the fire code official. The fire code official, upon notification, shall make the requested inspections and shall either indicate the portion of the construction that is satisfactory as completed, or notify the permit holder or his or her agent wherein the same fails to comply with this code. Any portions that do not comply shall be corrected, and such portion shall not be covered or concealed until authorized by the fire code official.

[A] 106.3 Concealed work. It shall be the duty of the permit applicant to cause the work to remain accessible and exposed for inspection purposes. Where any installation subject to inspection prior to use is covered or concealed without having first been inspected, the fire code official shall have the authority to require that such work be exposed for inspection. Neither the fire code official nor the jurisdiction shall be liable for expense entailed in the removal or replacement of any material required to allow inspection.

[A] 106.4 Approvals. Approval as the result of an inspection shall not be construed to be an approval of a violation of the provisions of this code or of other ordinances of the jurisdiction. Inspections presuming to give authority to violate or cancel provisions of this code or of other ordinances of the jurisdiction shall not be valid.

**SECTION 107
MAINTENANCE**

[A] 107.1 Maintenance of safeguards. Where any device, equipment, system, condition, arrangement, level of protection, or any other feature is required for compliance with the provisions of this code, or otherwise installed, such device, equipment, system, condition, arrangement, level of protection, or other feature shall thereafter be continuously maintained in accordance with this code and applicable referenced standards.

[A] 107.2 Testing and operation. Equipment requiring periodic testing or operation to ensure maintenance shall be tested or operated as specified in this code.

[A] 107.2.1 Reinspection and testing. Where any work or installation does not pass an initial test or inspection, the necessary corrections shall be made so as to achieve compliance with this code. The work or installation shall then be resubmitted to the fire code official for inspection and testing.

[A] 107.3 Recordkeeping. A record of periodic inspections, tests, servicing and other operations and maintenance shall be maintained on the premises or other approved location for not less than 3 years, or a different period of time where specified in this code or referenced standards. Records shall be made avail-

able for inspection by the fire code official, and a copy of the records shall be provided to the fire code official upon request.

The fire code official is authorized to prescribe the form and format of such recordkeeping. The fire code official is authorized to require that certain required records be filed with the fire code official.

[A] 107.4 Supervision. Maintenance and testing shall be under the supervision of a responsible person who shall ensure that such maintenance and testing are conducted at specified intervals in accordance with this code.

107.5 Rendering equipment inoperable. Portable or fixed fire-extinguishing systems or devices, and fire-warning systems, shall not be rendered inoperative or inaccessible, except as necessary during emergencies, maintenance, repairs, alterations, drills or prescribed testing.

[A] 107.6 Overcrowding. Overcrowding or admittance of any person beyond the approved capacity of a building or a portion thereof shall not be allowed. The fire code official, upon finding any overcrowding conditions or obstructions in aisles, passageways or other means of egress, or upon finding any condition that constitutes a life safety hazard, shall be authorized to cause the event to be stopped until such condition or obstruction is corrected.

**SECTION 108
BOARD OF APPEALS**

[A] 108.1 Board of appeals established. In order to hear and decide appeals of orders, decisions or determinations made by the fire code official relative to the application and interpretation of this code, there shall be and is hereby created a board of appeals. The board of appeals shall be appointed by the governing body and shall hold office at its pleasure. The fire code official shall be an ex officio member of said board but shall not have a vote on any matter before the board. The board shall adopt rules of procedure for conducting its business, and shall render all decisions and findings in writing to the appellant with a duplicate copy to the fire code official.

[A] 108.2 Limitations on authority. An application for appeal shall be based on a claim that the intent of this code or the rules legally adopted hereunder have been incorrectly interpreted, the provisions of this code do not fully apply, or an equivalent method of protection or safety is proposed. The board shall not have authority to waive requirements of this code.

[A] 108.3 Qualifications. The board of appeals shall consist of members who are qualified by experience and training to pass on matters pertaining to hazards of fire, explosions, hazardous conditions or fire protection systems, and are not employees of the jurisdiction.

**SECTION 109
VIOLATIONS**

[A] 109.1 Unlawful acts. It shall be unlawful for a person, firm or corporation to erect, construct, alter, repair, remove, demolish or utilize a building, occupancy, premises or system regulated by this code, or cause same to be done, in conflict with or in violation of any of the provisions of this code.

[A] 109.2 Owner/occupant responsibility. Correction and abatement of violations of this code shall be the responsibility of the owner or the owner’s authorized agent. Where an occupant creates, or allows to be created, hazardous conditions in violation of this code, the occupant shall be held responsible for the abatement of such hazardous conditions.

[A] 109.3 Notice of violation. Where the fire code official finds a building, premises, vehicle, storage facility or outdoor area that is in violation of this code, the fire code official is authorized to prepare a written notice of violation describing the conditions deemed unsafe and, where compliance is not immediate, specifying a time for reinspection.

[A] 109.3.1 Service. A notice of violation issued pursuant to this code shall be served upon the owner, the owner’s authorized agent, operator, occupant or other person responsible for the condition or violation, either by personal service, mail or by delivering the same to, and leaving it with, some person of responsibility upon the premises. For unattended or abandoned locations, a copy of such notice of violation shall be posted on the premises in a conspicuous place at or near the entrance to such premises and the notice of violation shall be mailed by certified mail with return receipt requested or a certificate of mailing, to the last known address of the owner, the owner’s authorized agent, or occupant.

[A] 109.3.2 Compliance with orders and notices. A notice of violation issued or served as provided by this code shall be complied with by the owner, the owner’s authorized agent, operator, occupant or other person responsible for the condition or violation to which the notice of violation pertains.

[A] 109.3.3 Prosecution of violations. If the notice of violation is not complied with promptly, the fire code official is authorized to request the legal counsel of the jurisdiction to institute the appropriate legal proceedings at law or in equity to restrain, correct or abate such violation or to require removal or termination of the unlawful occupancy of the structure in violation of the provisions of this code or of the order or direction made pursuant hereto.

[A] 109.3.4 Unauthorized tampering. Signs, tags or seals posted or affixed by the fire code official shall not be mutilated, destroyed or tampered with, or removed, without authorization from the fire code official.

[A] 109.4 Violation penalties. Persons who shall violate a provision of this code or shall fail to comply with any of the requirements thereof or who shall erect, install, alter, repair or do work in violation of the approved construction documents or directive of the fire code official, or of a permit or certificate used under provisions of this code, shall be guilty of a **[SPECIFY OFFENSE]**, punishable by a fine of not more than **[AMOUNT]** dollars or by imprisonment not exceeding **[NUMBER OF DAYS]**, or both such fine and imprisonment. Each day that a violation continues after due notice has been served shall be deemed a separate offense.

[A] 109.4.1 Abatement of violation. In addition to the imposition of the penalties herein described, the fire code official is authorized to institute appropriate action to prevent unlawful construction or to restrain, correct or abate a

systematic pattern. The system is usually activated by heat from a fire and discharges water over the fire area.

AUTOMATIC WATER MIST SYSTEM. A system consisting of a water supply, a pressure source and a distribution piping system with attached nozzles which, at or above a minimum operating pressure, defined by its listing, discharges water in fine droplets meeting the requirements of NFPA 750 for the purpose of the control, suppression or extinguishment of a fire. Such systems include wet-pipe, dry-pipe and pre-action types. The systems are designed as engineered, preengineered, local-application or total flooding systems.

AUTOMOTIVE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITY. That portion of property where flammable or combustible liquids or gases used as motor fuels are stored and dispensed from fixed equipment into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles.

AVERAGE AMBIENT SOUND LEVEL. The root mean square, A-weighted sound pressure level measured over a 24-hour period, or the time any person is present, whichever time period is less.

[BG] AWNING. An architectural projection that provides weather protection, identity or decoration and is partially or wholly supported by the building to which it is attached. An awning is comprised of a lightweight frame structure over which a covering is attached.

[BE] BALANCED DOOR. A door equipped with double-pivoted hardware so designed as to cause a semicounter balanced swing action when opening.

BALED COTTON. See “Cotton.”

BALED COTTON, DENSELY PACKED. See “Cotton.”

BARRICADE. A structure that consists of a combination of walls, floor and roof, which is designed to withstand the rapid release of energy in an explosion and which is fully confined, partially vented or fully vented; or other effective method of shielding from explosive materials by a natural or artificial barrier.

Artificial barricade. An artificial mound or revetment with a minimum thickness of 3 feet (914 mm).

Natural barricade. Natural features of the ground, such as hills, or timber of sufficient density that the surrounding exposures that require protection cannot be seen from the magazine or building containing explosives when the trees are bare of leaves.

BARRICADED. The effective screening of a building containing explosive materials from the magazine or other building, railway or highway by a natural or an artificial barrier. A straight line from the top of any sidewall of the building containing explosive materials to the eave line of any magazine or other building or to a point 12 feet (3658 mm) above the center of a railway or highway shall pass through such barrier.

[BG] BASEMENT. A story that is not a story above grade plane.

BATTERY SYSTEM, STATIONARY STORAGE. A rechargeable energy storage system consisting of electrochemical storage batteries, battery chargers, controls, and associated electrical equipment designed to provide electrical power to a building. The system is typically used to provide standby or emergency power, an uninterruptable power supply, load shedding, load sharing or similar capabilities.

BATTERY TYPES.

Flow battery. A type of storage battery which includes chemical components dissolved in two different liquids. Ion exchange, which provides the flow of electrical current, occurs through the membrane while both liquids circulate in their own respective space.

Lead acid battery. A storage battery that is comprised of lead electrodes immersed in sulphuric acid electrolyte.

Lithium-ion battery. A storage battery with lithium ions serving as the charge carriers of the battery. The electrolyte is a polymer mixture of carbonates with an inorganic salt and can be in a liquid or a gelled polymer form. Lithiated metal oxide is typically a cathode and forms of carbon or graphite typically from the anode.

Lithium metal polymer battery. A storage battery that is similar to the lithium-ion battery except that it has a lithium metal anode in the place of the traditional carbon or graphite anode.

Nickel cadmium (Ni-Cd) battery. An alkaline storage battery in which the positive active material is nickel oxide, the negative contains cadmium and the electrolyte is potassium hydroxide.

Pre-engineered stationary storage battery system. An energy storage system consisting of batteries, a battery management system, components and modules that are produced in a factory, designed to comprise the system when assembled and shipped to the job site for assembly.

Prepackaged stationary storage battery system. An energy storage system consisting of batteries, a battery management system, components and modules that is factory assembled and shipped as a complete unit for installation at the job site.

Sodium-beta storage battery. A storage battery is also referred to as Na-beta batteries or NBBs, which uses a solid beta-alumina electrolyte membrane that selectively allows sodium ion transport between a positive electrode such as metal halide and a negative sodium electrode.

Stationary storage battery. A group of electrochemical cells interconnected to supply a nominal voltage of DC power to a suitably connected electrical load, designed for service in a permanent location.

DEFINITIONS

BEDRIDDEN PERSON. *A person, requiring assistance in turning and repositioning in bed, or being unable to independently transfer to and from bed, except in facilities with appropriate and sufficient care staff, mechanical devices if necessary, and safety precautions as determined in Title 22 regulations, by the Director of Social Services or his or her designated representative. Persons who are unable to independently transfer to and from bed, but who do not need assistance to turn or reposition in bed, shall be considered nonambulatory.*

The Director of Social Services or his or her designated representative shall make the determination of the bedridden status of persons with developmental disabilities, in consultation with the Director of Developmental Services or his or her designated representative.

The Director of Social Services or his or her designated representative shall make the determination of the bedridden status of all other persons with disabilities who are not developmentally disabled.

BIN BOX. A five-sided container with the open side facing an aisle. Bin boxes are self-supporting or supported by a structure designed so that little or no horizontal or vertical space exists around the boxes.

BIOMASS. Plant- or animal-based material of biological origin excluding material embedded in geologic formations or transformed into fossils.

BLAST AREA. The area including the blast site and the immediate adjacent area within the influence of flying rock, missiles and concussion.

BLAST SITE. The area in which explosive materials are being or have been loaded and which includes all holes loaded or to be loaded for the same blast and a distance of 50 feet (15 240 mm) in all directions.

BLASTER. A person qualified in accordance with Section 3301.4 to be in charge of and responsible for the loading and firing of a blast.

BLASTING AGENT. *Any material or mixture, consisting of a fuel and oxidizer, intended for blasting, not otherwise classified as an explosive and in which none of the ingredients are classified as an explosive, provided that the finished product, as mixed and packaged for use or shipment, cannot be detonated by means of a No. 8 test blasting cap when unconfined.*

- 1. A No. 8 test blasting cap is one containing 2 grams of a mixture of 80% mercury fulminate and 20% potassium chlorate, or a cap of equivalent strength.*
- 2. Nitro-Carbo-Nitrates shall mean any blasting agent which has been classified as nitro-carbo-nitrate by the U.S.D.O.T., and which is packaged and shipped in compliance with the regulations of the U.S.D.O.T.*

[BE] BLEACHERS. Tiered seating supported on a dedicated structural system and two or more rows high and is not a building element (see “Grandstand”).

[BG] BOARDING HOUSE. A building arranged or used for lodging for compensation, with or without meals, and not occupied as a single-family unit.

BOILING POINT. The temperature at which the vapor pressure of a liquid equals the atmospheric pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute (psia) (101 kPa) or 760 mm of mercury. Where an accurate boiling point is unavailable for the material in question, or for mixtures which do not have a constant boiling point, for the purposes of this classification, the 20-percent evaporated point of a distillation performed in accordance with ASTM D86 shall be used as the boiling point of the liquid.

BONFIRE. An outdoor fire utilized for ceremonial purposes.

[BE] BREAKOUT. For revolving doors, a process whereby wings or door panels can be pushed open manually for means of egress travel.

BRITISH THERMAL UNIT (BTU). The heat necessary to raise the temperature of 1 pound (0.454 kg) of water by 1°F (0.5565°C).

[A] BUILDING. Any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy.

Note: Building shall have the same meaning as defined in Health and Safety Code Sections 17920 and 18908 for the applications specified in Section 1.11.

BUILDING AREA. See “Area, building.”

BUILDING HEIGHT. See “Height, building.”

[A] BUILDING OFFICIAL. The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of the *California Building Code*, or a duly authorized representative.

BULK OXYGEN SYSTEM. An assembly of equipment, such as oxygen storage containers, pressure regulators, safety devices, vaporizers, manifolds and interconnecting piping, that has a storage capacity of more than 20,000 cubic feet (566 m³) of oxygen at normal temperature and pressure (NTP) including unconnected reserves on hand at the site. The bulk oxygen system terminates at the point where oxygen at service pressure first enters the supply line. The oxygen containers can be stationary or movable, and the oxygen can be stored as a gas or liquid.

BULK PLANT OR TERMINAL. That portion of a property where flammable or combustible liquids are received by tank vessel, pipelines, tank car or tank vehicle and are stored or blended in bulk for the purpose of distributing such liquids by tank vessel, pipeline, tank car, tank vehicle, portable tank or container.

BULK TRANSFER. The loading or unloading of flammable or combustible liquids from or between tank vehicles, tank cars or storage tanks.

BULLET RESISTANT. Constructed so as to resist penetration of a bullet of 150-grain M2 ball ammunition having a nominal muzzle velocity of 2,700 feet per second (fps) (824 mps) when fired from a 30-caliber rifle at a distance of 100 feet (30 480 mm), measured perpendicular to the target.

CANOPY. A structure or architectural projection of rigid construction over which a covering is attached that provides weather protection, identity or decoration, and may be structurally independent or supported by attachment to a building

on one end and by not less than one stanchion on the outer end.

CARBON DIOXIDE ENRICHMENT SYSTEM. *A system where carbon dioxide gas is intentionally introduced into an indoor environment, typically for the purpose of stimulating plant growth.*

CARBON DIOXIDE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM. A system supplying carbon dioxide (CO₂) from a pressurized vessel through fixed pipes and nozzles. The system includes a manual- or automatic-actuating mechanism.

CARE AND SUPERVISION. *Any one or more of the following activities provided by a person or facility to meet the needs of the clients:*

Assistance in dressing, grooming, bathing and other personal hygiene.

Assistance with taking medication.

Central storing and/or distribution of medications.

Arrangement of and assistance with medical and dental care.

Maintenance of house rules for the protection of clients.

Supervision of client schedules and activities.

Maintenance and/or supervision of client cash resources or property.

Monitoring food intake or special diets.

Providing basic services required by applicable law and regulation to be provided by the licensee in order to obtain and maintain a community-care facility license.

[BG] CARE SUITE. In Group I-2 occupancies, a group of treatment rooms, care recipient sleeping rooms and the support rooms or spaces and circulation space within the suite where staff are in attendance for supervision of all care recipients within the suite, and the suite is in compliance with the requirements of Section 407.4.4 of the *California Building Code*.

CARTON. A cardboard or fiberboard box enclosing a product.

CATASTROPHICALLY INJURED. *As termed, means a person whose origin of disability was acquired through trauma or nondegenerative neurologic illness, for whom it has been determined by the Department of Health Services Certification and Licensing that active rehabilitation would be beneficial.*

CEILING LIMIT. The maximum concentration of an airborne contaminant to which one may be exposed. The ceiling limits utilized are those published in DOL 29 CFR Part 1910.1000. The ceiling Recommended Exposure Limit (REL-C) concentrations published by the U.S. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Threshold Limit Value-Ceiling (TLV-C) concentrations published by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH), Ceiling Workplace Environmental Exposure Level (WEEL-Ceiling) Guides published by the

American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA), and other approved, consistent measures are allowed as surrogates for hazardous substances not listed in DOL 29 CFR Part 1910.1000.

CELL. *(Detention or correctional facility). A sleeping or housing unit in a detention or correctional facility for the confinement of not more than two inmates or prisoners.*

CELL COMPLEX. *A cluster or group of cells or dormitories in a jail, prison or other detention facility, together with rooms used for accessory purposes, all of which open into the cell complex, and are used for functions such as dining, counseling, exercise, classrooms, sick call, visiting, storage, staff offices, control rooms or similar functions, and interconnecting corridors all within the cell complex.*

CELL TIERS. *Cells, dormitories and accessory spaces. Cell tiers are located one level above the other, and do not exceed two levels per floor. A cell tier shall not be considered a story or mezzanine.*

[A] CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY. A change in the use of a building or a portion of a building. A change of occupancy shall include any change of occupancy classification, any change from one group to another group within an occupancy classification or any change in use within a group for a specific occupancy classification.

CHARTER SCHOOL. *A Charter School is a public school providing instruction from kindergarten through 12th grade, established pursuant to Education Code, Title 2, Division 4, Part 26.8, Section 47600, et seq.*

CHEMICAL. An element, chemical compound or mixture of elements or compounds or both.

CHEMICAL NAME. The scientific designation of a chemical in accordance with the nomenclature system developed by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry, the Chemical Abstracts Service rules of nomenclature, or a name which will clearly identify a chemical for the purpose of conducting an evaluation.

CHILD-CARE CENTER. *Any facility of any capacity other than a large or small family day-care home as defined in these regulations in which less than 24-hour-per-day non-medical supervision is provided for children in a group setting.*

CHILD OR CHILDREN. *A person or persons under the age of 18 years.*

[M] CHIMNEY. A primarily vertical structure containing one or more flues for the purpose of carrying gaseous products of combustion and air from a fuel-burning appliance to the outdoor atmosphere.

Factory-built chimney. A listed and labeled chimney composed of factory-made components, assembled in the field in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and the conditions of the listing.

Masonry chimney. A field-constructed chimney composed of solid masonry units, bricks, stones, or concrete.

Metal chimney. A field-constructed chimney of metal.

DEFINITIONS

CHRONICALLY ILL. See “Terminally ill.”

CLEAN AGENT. Electrically nonconducting, volatile or gaseous fire extinguishant that does not leave a residue upon evaporation.

CLINIC, OUTPATIENT. Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical care on a less-than 24-hour basis to persons who are not *classified as non-ambulatory or bedridden* or rendered incapable of self-preservation by the services provided.

CLOSED CONTAINER. A container sealed by means of a lid or other device such that liquid, vapor or dusts will not escape from it under ordinary conditions of use or handling.

CLOSED SYSTEM. The use of a solid or liquid hazardous material involving a closed vessel or system that remains closed during normal operations where vapors emitted by the product are not liberated outside of the vessel or system and the product is not exposed to the atmosphere during normal operations; and all uses of compressed gases. Examples of closed systems for solids and liquids include product conveyed through a piping system into a closed vessel, system or piece of equipment.

COLD DECK. A pile of unfinished cut logs.

COMBUSTIBLE DUST. Finely divided solid material which is 420 microns or less in diameter and which, when dispersed in air in the proper proportions, could be ignited by a flame, spark or other source of ignition. Combustible dust will pass through a U.S. No. 40 standard sieve.

COMBUSTIBLE FIBERS. Readily ignitable and free-burning materials in a fibrous or shredded form, such as cocoa fiber, cloth, cotton, excelsior, hay, hemp, henequen,istle, jute, kapok, oakum, rags, sisal, Spanish moss, straw, tow, wastepaper, certain synthetic fibers or other like materials. This definition does not include densely packed baled cotton.

COMBUSTIBLE GAS DETECTOR. An instrument that samples the local atmosphere and indicates the presence of ignitable vapors or gases within the flammable or explosive range expressed as a volume percent in air.

COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID. A liquid having a closed cup flash point at or above 100°F (38°C). Combustible liquids shall be subdivided as follows:

Class II. Liquids having a closed cup flash point at or above 100°F (38°C) and below 140°F (60°C).

Class IIIA. Liquids having a closed cup flash point at or above 140°F (60°C) and below 200°F (93°C).

Class IIIB. Liquids having closed cup flash points at or above 200°F (93°C).

The category of combustible liquids does not include compressed gases or cryogenic fluids.

[M] COMMERCIAL COOKING APPLIANCES. Appliances used in a commercial food service establishment for heating or cooking food and which produce grease vapors, steam, fumes, smoke or odors that are required to be removed through a local exhaust ventilation system. Such appliances include deep fat fryers, upright broilers, griddles, broilers, steam-jacketed kettles, hot-top ranges, under-fired broilers

(charbroilers), ovens, barbecues, rotisseries, and similar appliances. For the purpose of this definition, a food service establishment shall include any building or a portion thereof used for the preparation and serving of food.

COMMERCIAL MOTOR VEHICLE. A motor vehicle used to transport passengers or property where the motor vehicle:

1. Has a gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 pounds (454 kg) or more; or
2. Is designed to transport 16 or more passengers, including the driver.

COMMODITY. A combination of products, packing materials and containers.

[B] COMMON PATH OF EGRESS TRAVEL. That portion of exit access which the occupants are required to traverse before two separate and distinct paths of egress travel to two exits are available. Paths that merge are common paths of travel. Common paths of egress travel shall be included within the permitted travel distance.

[BE] COMMON USE. Interior or exterior circulation paths, rooms, spaces or elements that are not for public use and are made available for the shared use of two or more people.

COMMUNITY CARE FACILITY. *Community care facility means any facility, place, or building that is maintained and operated to provide nonmedical residential care, day treatment, adult day care, or foster family agency services for children, adults, or children and adults, including, but not limited to, the physically handicapped, mentally impaired, incompetent persons, and abused or neglected children, and includes the following as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 1502:*

1. Residential facility.
2. Adult day program.
3. Therapeutic day services facility.
4. Foster family agency.
5. Foster family home.
6. Small family home.
7. Social rehabilitation facility.
8. Community treatment facility.
9. Full-service adoption agency.
10. Noncustodial adoption agency.
11. Transitional shelter care facility.
12. Transitional housing placement facility.

COMPRESSED GAS. A material, or mixture of materials that:

1. Is a gas at 68°F (20°C) or less at 14.7 psia (101 kPa) of pressure; and
2. Has a boiling point of 68°F (20°C) or less at 14.7 psia (101 kPa) which is either liquefied, nonliquefied or in solution, except those gases which have no other health- or physical-hazard properties are not considered

to be compressed until the pressure in the packaging exceeds 41 psia (282 kPa) at 68°F (20°C).

The states of a compressed gas are categorized as follows:

1. Nonliquefied compressed gases are gases, other than those in solution, which are in a packaging under the charged pressure and are entirely gaseous at a temperature of 68°F (20°C).
2. Liquefied compressed gases are gases that, in a packaging under the charged pressure, are partially liquid at a temperature of 68°F (20°C).
3. Compressed gases in solution are nonliquefied gases that are dissolved in a solvent.
4. Compressed gas mixtures consist of a mixture of two or more compressed gases contained in a packaging, the hazard properties of which are represented by the properties of the mixture as a whole.

COMPRESSED GAS CONTAINER. A pressure vessel designed to hold compressed gases at pressures greater than one atmosphere at 68°F (20°C) and includes cylinders, containers and tanks.

COMPRESSED GAS SYSTEM. An assembly of equipment designed to contain, distribute or transport compressed gases. It can consist of a compressed gas container or containers, reactors and appurtenances, including pumps, compressors and connecting piping and tubing.

CONGREGATE LIVING HEALTH FACILITY (CLHF). A residential home with a capacity, except as provided in paragraph (3), of no more than 12 beds, that provides inpatient care, including the following basic services: medical supervision, 24-hour skilled nursing and supportive care, pharmacy, dietary, social, recreational, and at least one type of service specified in paragraph (1). The primary need of congregate living health facility residents shall be for availability of skilled nursing care on a recurring, intermittent, extended, or continuous basis. This care is generally less intense than that provided in general acute care hospitals but more intense than that provided in skilled nursing facilities.

(1) Congregate living health facilities shall provide one of the following services:

(A) Services for persons who are mentally alert, persons with physical disabilities, who may be ventilator dependent.

(B) Services for persons who have a diagnosis of terminal illness, a diagnosis of a life-threatening illness, or both. Terminal illness means the individual has a life expectancy of six months or less as stated in writing by his or her attending physician and surgeon. A "life-threatening illness" means the individual has an illness that can lead to a possibility of a termination of life within five years or less as stated in writing by his or her attending physician and surgeon.

(C) Services for persons who are catastrophically and severely disabled. A person who is catastrophically and severely disabled means a person whose origin of disability was acquired through trauma or nondegenerative neurologic illness, for whom it has been

determined that active rehabilitation would be beneficial and to whom these services are being provided. Services offered by a congregate living health facility to a person who is catastrophically disabled shall include, but not be limited to, speech, physical, and occupational therapy.

(2) A congregate living health facility license shall specify which of the types of persons described in paragraph (1) to whom a facility is licensed to provide services.

(3)(A) A facility operated by a city and county for the purposes of delivering services under this section may have a capacity of 59 beds.

(B) A congregate living health facility not operated by a city and county servicing persons who are terminally ill, persons who have been diagnosed with a life-threatening illness, or both, that is located in a county with a population of 500,000 or more persons, or located in a county of the 16th class pursuant to Section 28020 of the Government Code, may have not more than 25 beds for the purpose of serving persons who are terminally ill.

(C) A congregate living health facility not operated by a city and county serving persons who are catastrophically and severely disabled, as defined in subparagraph (C) of paragraph (1) that is located in a county of 500,000 or more persons may have not more than 12 beds for the purpose of serving persons who are catastrophically and severely disabled.

(4) A congregate living health facility shall have a noninstitutional, homelike environment.

CONGREGATE RESIDENCE. Any building or portion thereof that contains facilities for living, sleeping and sanitation, as required by this code, and may include facilities for eating and cooking, for occupancy by other than a family. A congregate residence may be a shelter, convent, monastery, dormitory, fraternity or sorority house, but does not include jails, hospitals, nursing homes, hotels or lodging houses.

CONSTANTLY ATTENDED LOCATION. A designated location at a facility staffed by trained personnel on a continuous basis where alarm or supervisory signals are monitored and facilities are provided for notification of the fire department or other emergency services.

[A] CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS. The written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared or assembled for describing the design, location and physical characteristics of the elements of the project necessary for obtaining a permit.

CONTAINER. A vessel of 60 gallons (227 L) or less in capacity used for transporting or storing hazardous materials. Pipes, piping systems, engines and engine fuel tanks are not considered to be containers.

CONTAINMENT SYSTEM. A gas-tight recovery system comprised of equipment or devices which can be placed over a leak in a compressed gas container, thereby stopping or controlling the escape of gas from the leaking container.

CONTAINMENT VESSEL. A gas-tight recovery vessel designed so that a leaking compressed gas container can be

DEFINITIONS

placed within its confines thereby encapsulating the leaking container.

> **CONTROL AREA.** Spaces within a building where quantities of hazardous materials not exceeding the maximum allowable quantities per control area are stored, dispensed, used or handled. See also the definition of “Outdoor control area.”

[BE] CORRIDOR. An enclosed exit access component that defines and provides a path of egress travel.

CORRIDOR, OPEN-ENDED. See “Open-ended corridor.”

CORROSIVE. A chemical that causes visible destruction of, or irreversible alterations in, living tissue by chemical action at the point of contact. A chemical shall be considered corrosive if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the method described in DOTn 49 CFR 173.137, such chemical destroys or changes irreversibly the structure of the tissue at the point of contact following an exposure period of 4 hours. This term does not refer to action on inanimate surfaces.

COTTON.

Baled cotton. A natural seed fiber wrapped in and secured with industry-accepted materials, usually consisting of burlap, woven polypropylene, polyethylene or cotton or sheet polyethylene, and secured with steel, synthetic or wire bands, or wire; also includes linters (lint removed from the cottonseed) and motes (residual materials from the ginning process).

Baled cotton, densely packed. Cotton, made into banded bales, with a packing density of not less than 22 pounds per cubic foot (360 kg/m³), and dimensions complying with the following: a length of 55 inches (1397 mm), a width of 21 inches (533.4 mm) and a height of 27.6 to 35.4 inches (701 to 899 mm).

Seed cotton. Perishable raw agricultural commodity consisting of cotton fiber (lint) attached to the seed of the cotton plant, which requires ginning to become a commercial product.

[BG] COURT. An open, uncovered space, unobstructed to the sky, bounded on three or more sides by exterior building walls or other enclosing devices.

COURTROOM DOCK. *Courtroom Dock shall mean an area within a courtroom where persons may be restrained and are awaiting court proceedings.*

COURTHOUSE HOLDING FACILITY [SFM]. *Courthouse Holding Facility shall mean a room, cell, cell complex or building for the confinement of persons for the purpose of a court appearance for a period not to exceed 12 hours.*

[BG] COVERED MALL BUILDING. A single building enclosing a number of tenants and occupants such as retail stores, drinking and dining establishments, entertainment and amusement facilities, passenger transportation terminals, offices, and other similar uses wherein two or more tenants have a main entrance into one or more malls. Anchor buildings shall not be considered as a part of the covered mall

building. The term “covered mall building” shall include open mall buildings as defined below.

Mall. A roofed or covered common pedestrian area within a covered mall building that serves as access for two or more tenants and not to exceed three levels that are open to each other. The term “mall” shall include open malls as defined below.

Open mall. An unroofed common pedestrian way serving a number of tenants not exceeding three levels. Circulation at levels above grade shall be permitted to include open exterior balconies leading to exits discharging at grade.

Open mall building. Several structures housing a number of tenants such as retail stores, drinking and dining establishments, entertainment and amusement facilities, offices, and other similar uses wherein two or more tenants have a main entrance into one or more open malls. Anchor buildings are not considered as a part of the open mall building.

CRITICAL CIRCUIT. A circuit that requires continuous operation to ensure safety of the structure and occupants.

CRYOGENIC CONTAINER. A cryogenic vessel of any size used for the transportation, handling or storage of cryogenic fluids.

CRYOGENIC FLUID. A fluid having a boiling point lower than -130°F (-89.9°C) at 14.7 pounds per square inch atmosphere (psia) (an absolute pressure of 101.3 kPa).

CRYOGENIC VESSEL. A pressure vessel, low-pressure tank or atmospheric tank designed to contain a cryogenic fluid on which venting, insulation, refrigeration or a combination of these is used in order to maintain the operating pressure within the design pressure and the contents in a liquid phase.

[BG] CUSTODIAL CARE. Assistance with day-to-day living tasks; such as assistance with cooking, taking medication, bathing, using toilet facilities and other tasks of daily living. Custodial care includes persons receiving care who have the ability to respond to emergency situations and evacuate at a slower rate and/or who have mental and psychiatric complications.

CYLINDER. A pressure vessel designed for pressures higher than 40 psia (275.6 kPa) and having a circular cross section. It does not include a portable tank, multiunit tank car tank, cargo tank or tank car.

DAMPER. See “Fire damper” and “Smoke damper.”

DAY BOX. A portable magazine designed to hold explosive materials and constructed in accordance with the requirements for a Type 3 magazine as defined and classified in Chapter 56.

DAY-CARE. *For the purposes of these regulations, shall mean the care of persons during any period of a 24-hour day where permanent sleeping accommodations are not provided.*

Note: “Day-care” shall not be construed to preclude the use of cots or mats for napping purposes, provided all employees, attendants and staff personnel are awake and on duty in the area where napping occurs.

DAY-CARE HOME, FAMILY. *A home that regularly provides care, protection, and supervision for 14 or fewer children, in the provider's own home, for periods of less than 24 hours per day, while the parents or guardians are away, and is either a large family day-care home or a small family day-care home.*

DAY-CARE HOME, LARGE FAMILY. *A provider's own home licensed to provide day care for periods less than 24-hours per day for nine to 14 persons, including children under the age of 10 years who reside at the home.*

DAY-CARE HOME, SMALL FAMILY. *A home which provides family day-care to eight or fewer children, including children under the age of 10 years who reside at the home, in the provider's own home, for periods of less than 24 hours per day. Small family day-care homes are exempted from state fire and life safety regulations other than those state and local standards applicable to Group R-3 occupancies. (See Health and Safety Code, Section 13143 (b).)*

DAY ROOM. *A room which is adjacent to a cell, or cell tier, or dormitory and which is used as a dining, exercise or other activity room for inmates.*

DECORATIVE MATERIALS. All materials applied over the building interior finish for decorative, acoustical or other effect including, but not limited to, curtains, draperies, fabrics, streamers and all other materials utilized for decorative effect including, but not limited to, bulletin boards, artwork, posters, photographs, paintings, batting, cloth, cotton, hay, stalks, straw, vines, leaves, trees, moss and similar items, foam plastics and materials containing foam plastics. Decorative materials do not include wall coverings, ceiling coverings, floor coverings, ordinary window shades, interior finish and materials 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) or less in thickness applied directly to and adhering tightly to a substrate.

DEFLAGRATION. An exothermic reaction, such as the extremely rapid oxidation of a flammable dust or vapor in air, in which the reaction progresses through the unburned material at a rate less than the velocity of sound. A deflagration can have an explosive effect.

DELUGE SYSTEM. A sprinkler system employing open sprinklers attached to a piping system connected to a water supply through a valve that is opened by the operation of a detection system installed in the same area as the sprinklers. When this valve opens, water flows into the piping system and discharges from all sprinklers attached thereto.

DESIGN PRESSURE. The maximum gauge pressure that a pressure vessel, device, component or system is designed to withstand safely under the temperature and conditions of use expected.

DESOLVENTIZING. *The act of removing a solvent from a material.*

DETACHED BUILDING. A separate single-story building, without a basement or crawl space, used for the storage or use of hazardous materials and located an approved distance from all structures.

DETEARING. A process for rapidly removing excess wet coating material from a dipped or coated object or material by passing it through an electrostatic field.

DETECTOR, HEAT. A fire detector that senses heat, either abnormally high temperature or rate of rise, or both.

DETENTION ELEVATOR [SFM]. *Detention Elevator shall mean an elevator which moves in-custody individuals within a secure and restrained environment.*

DETENTION TREATMENT ROOM [SFM]. *Detention Treatment Room shall mean a lockable room or rooms within Group I-3 occupancies used for recreational therapy, group rooms, interdisciplinary treatment team rooms, and interview rooms not classified solely as a Group I-2 occupancy.*

DETONATING CORD. A flexible cord containing a center core of high explosive used to initiate other explosives.

DETONATION. An exothermic reaction characterized by the presence of a shock wave in the material which establishes and maintains the reaction. The reaction zone progresses through the material at a rate greater than the velocity of sound. The principal heating mechanism is one of shock compression. Detonations have an explosive effect.

DETONATOR. A device containing any initiating or primary explosive that is used for initiating detonation. A detonator shall not contain more than 154.32 grains (10 grams) of total explosives by weight, excluding ignition or delay charges. The term includes, but is not limited to, electric blasting caps of instantaneous and delay types, blasting caps for use with safety fuses, detonating cord delay connectors, and noninstantaneous and delay blasting caps which use detonating cord, shock tube or any other replacement for electric leg wires. All types of detonators in strengths through No. 8 cap should be rated at 1½ pounds (0.68 kg) of explosives per 1,000 caps. For strengths higher than No. 8 cap, consult the manufacturer.

[BG] DETOXIFICATION FACILITIES. Facilities that provide treatment for substance abuse serving care recipients who are incapable of self-preservation *or classified as non-ambulatory or bedridden* or who are harmful to themselves or others.

DIP TANK. A tank, vat or container of flammable or combustible liquid in which articles or materials are immersed for the purpose of coating, finishing, treating and similar processes.

DIRECT ACCESS. A path of travel from a space to an immediately adjacent space through an opening in the common wall between the two spaces.

DISPENSING. The pouring or transferring of any material from a container, tank or similar vessel, whereby vapors, dusts, fumes, mists or gases are liberated to the atmosphere.

DISPENSING DEVICE, OVERHEAD TYPE. A dispensing device that consists of one or more individual units intended for installation in conjunction with each other, mounted above a dispensing area typically within the motor fuel-dispensing facility canopy structure, and characterized by the use of an overhead hose reel.

DOOR, BALANCED. See "Balanced door."

DOOR, DUTCH. See "Dutch door."

DEFINITIONS

DOOR, LOW ENERGY POWER-OPERATED. See “Low energy power-operated door.”

DOOR, POWER-ASSISTED. See “Power-assisted door.”

DOOR, POWER-OPERATED. See “Power-operated door.”

DOORWAY, EXIT ACCESS. See “Exit access doorway.”

[BG] DORMITORY. A space in a building where group sleeping accommodations are provided in one room, or in a series of closely associated rooms, for persons not members of the same family group, under joint occupancy and single management, as in college dormitories or fraternity houses.

DRAFT CURTAIN. A structure arranged to limit the spread of smoke and heat along the underside of the ceiling or roof.

[BF] DRAFTSTOP. A material, device or construction installed to restrict the movement of air within open spaces of concealed areas of building components such as crawl spaces, floor/ceiling assemblies, roof/ceiling assemblies and attics.

DRY-CHEMICAL EXTINGUISHING AGENT. A powder composed of small particles, usually of sodium bicarbonate, potassium bicarbonate, urea-potassium-based bicarbonate, potassium chloride or monoammonium phosphate, with added particulate material supplemented by special treatment to provide resistance to packing, resistance to moisture absorption (caking) and the proper flow capabilities.

DRY CLEANING. The process of removing dirt, grease, paints and other stains from such items as wearing apparel, textiles, fabrics and rugs by use of nonaqueous liquids (solvents).

DRY CLEANING PLANT. A facility in which dry cleaning and associated operations are conducted, including the office, receiving area and storage rooms.

DRY CLEANING ROOM. An occupiable space within a building used for performing dry cleaning operations, the installation of solvent-handling equipment or the storage of dry cleaning solvents.

DRY CLEANING SYSTEM. Machinery or equipment in which textiles are immersed or agitated in solvent or in which dry cleaning solvent is extracted from textiles.

DUTCH DOOR. A door divided horizontally so that the top can be operated independently from the bottom.

[BG] DWELLING. A building that contains one or two dwelling units used, intended or designed to be used, rented, leased, let or hired out to be occupied for living purposes.

[BG] DWELLING UNIT. A single unit providing complete, independent living facilities for one or more persons, including permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation.

EARLY SUPPRESSION FAST-RESPONSE (ESFR) SPRINKLER. A sprinkler listed for early suppression fast-response performance.

[BE] EGRESS COURT. A court or yard which provides access to a public way for one or more exits.

ELECTROSTATIC FLUIDIZED BED. A container holding powder coating material that is aerated from below so as to form an air-supported expanded cloud of such material that is electrically charged with a charge opposite to that of the

object to be coated. Such object is transported through the container immediately above the charged and aerated materials in order to be coated.

ELEVATOR GROUP. A grouping of elevators in a building located adjacent or directly across from one another that respond to a common hall call button(s).

EMERGENCY ALARM SYSTEM. A system to provide indication and warning of emergency situations involving hazardous materials.

EMERGENCY CONTROL STATION. An approved location on the premises where signals from emergency equipment are received and which is staffed by trained personnel.

[BE] EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING. An operable window, door or other similar device that provides for a means of escape and access for rescue in the event of an emergency.

EMERGENCY EVACUATION DRILL. An exercise performed to train staff and occupants and to evaluate their efficiency and effectiveness in carrying out emergency evacuation procedures.

EMERGENCY POWER SYSTEM. A source of automatic electric power of a required capacity and duration to operate required life safety, fire alarm, detection and ventilation systems in the event of a failure of the primary power. Emergency power systems are required for electrical loads where interruption of the primary power could result in loss of human life or serious injuries.

EMERGENCY SHUTOFF VALVE. A valve designed to shut off the flow of gases or liquids.

EMERGENCY SHUTOFF VALVE, AUTOMATIC. A fail-safe automatic-closing valve designed to shut off the flow of gases or liquids initiated by a control system that is activated by automatic means.

EMERGENCY SHUTOFF VALVE, MANUAL. A manually operated valve designed to shut off the flow of gases or liquids.

EMERGENCY VOICE/ALARM COMMUNICATIONS. Dedicated manual or automatic facilities for originating and distributing voice instructions, as well as alert and evacuation signals pertaining to a fire emergency, to the occupants of a building.

[BG] EMPLOYEE WORK AREA. All or any portion of a space used only by employees and only for work. Corridors, toilet rooms, kitchenettes and break rooms are not employee work areas.

ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM. *An electronic system protects stationary storage batteries from operating outside its safe operating parameters, and generates alarm and trouble for off-normal conditions.*

ENFORCING AGENCY. *Enforcing Agency is the designated department or agency as specified by statute or regulation.*

[BG] EQUIPMENT PLATFORM. An unoccupied, elevated platform used exclusively for mechanical systems or industrial process equipment, including the associated elevated walkways, stairways, alternating tread devices and lad-

FLAMMABLE VAPORS OR FUMES. The concentration of flammable constituents in air that exceeds 25 percent of their lower flammable limit (LFL).

FLASH POINT. The minimum temperature in degrees Fahrenheit at which a liquid will give off sufficient vapors to form an ignitable mixture with air near the surface or in the container, but will not sustain combustion. The flash point of a liquid shall be determined by appropriate test procedure and apparatus as specified in ASTM D56, ASTM D93 or ASTM D3278.

FLEET VEHICLE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITY. That portion of a commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing property where liquids used as fuels are stored and dispensed into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles that are used in connection with such businesses, by persons within the employ of such businesses.

[BE] FLIGHT. A continuous run of rectangular treads, winders or combination thereof from one landing to another.

FLOAT. A floating structure normally used as a point of transfer for passengers and goods, or both, for mooring purposes.

[BE] FLOOR AREA, GROSS. The floor area within the inside perimeter of the exterior walls of the building under consideration, exclusive of vent shafts and courts, without deduction for corridors, stairways, ramps, closets, the thickness of interior walls, columns or other features. The floor area of a building, or portion thereof, not provided with surrounding exterior walls shall be the usable area under the horizontal projection of the roof or floor above. The gross floor area shall not include shafts with no openings or interior courts.

[BE] FLOOR AREA, NET. The actual occupied area not including unoccupied accessory areas such as corridors, stairways, ramps, toilet rooms, mechanical rooms and closets.

FLUE SPACES.

Longitudinal flue space. The flue space between rows of storage perpendicular to the direction of loading.

Transverse flue space. The space between rows of storage parallel to the direction of loading.

FLUIDIZED BED. A container holding powder coating material that is aerated from below so as to form an air-supported expanded cloud of such material through which the preheated object to be coated is immersed and transported.

FOAM-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM. A special system discharging a foam made from concentrates, either mechanically or chemically, over the area to be protected.

[BE] FOLDING AND TELESCOPIC SEATING. Tiered seating having an overall shape and size that is capable of being reduced for purposes of moving or storing and is not a building element.

[BG] FOSTER CARE FACILITIES. Facilities that provide care to more than five children, 2¹/₂ years of age or less.

FOSTER FAMILY HOME. *Foster family home means any residential facility providing 24-hour care for six or fewer foster children that is owned, leased, or rented and is the residence of the foster parent or parents, including their family, in whose care the foster children have been placed. The*

placement may be by a public or private child placement agency or by a court order, or by voluntary placement by a parent, parents, or guardian. It also means a foster family home described in Section 1505.2.

FUEL LIMIT SWITCH. A mechanism, located on a tank vehicle, that limits the quantity of product dispensed at one time.

FULL-TIME CARE shall mean the establishment and routine care of persons on an hourly, daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or permanent basis, whether for 24-hours per day or less, and where sleeping accommodations are provided.

FUMIGANT. A substance which by itself or in combination with any other substance emits or liberates a gas, fume or vapor utilized for the destruction or control of insects, fungi, vermin, germs, rats or other pests, and shall be distinguished from insecticides and disinfectants which are essentially effective in the solid or liquid phases. Examples are methyl bromide, ethylene dibromide, hydrogen cyanide, carbon disulfide and sulfur fluoride.

FUMIGATION. The utilization within an enclosed space of a fumigant in concentrations that are hazardous or acutely toxic to humans.

FURNACE CLASS A. An oven or furnace that has heat utilization equipment operating at approximately atmospheric pressure wherein there is a potential explosion or fire hazard that could be occasioned by the presence of flammable volatiles or combustible materials processed or heated in the furnace.

Note: Such flammable volatiles or combustible materials can, for instance, originate from the following:

1. Paints, powders, inks, and adhesives from finishing processes, such as dipped, coated, sprayed and impregnated materials.
2. The substrate material.
3. Wood, paper and plastic pallets, spacers or packaging materials.
4. Polymerization or other molecular rearrangements.

Potentially flammable materials, such as quench oil, water-borne finishes, cooling oil or cooking oils, that present a hazard are ventilated according to Class A standards.

FURNACE CLASS B. An oven or furnace that has heat utilization equipment operating at approximately atmospheric pressure wherein there are no flammable volatiles or combustible materials being heated.

FURNACE CLASS C. An oven or furnace that has a potential hazard due to a flammable or other special atmosphere being used for treatment of material in process. This type of furnace can use any type of heating system and includes a special atmosphere supply system. Also included in the Class C classification are integral quench furnaces and molten salt bath furnaces.

FURNACE CLASS D. An oven or furnace that operates at temperatures from above ambient to over 5,000°F (2760°C) and at pressures normally below atmospheric using any type of heating system. These furnaces can include the use of special processing atmospheres.

DEFINITIONS

GAS CABINET. A fully enclosed, ventilated, noncombustible enclosure used to provide an isolated environment for compressed gas cylinders in storage or use. Doors and access ports for exchanging cylinders and accessing pressure-regulating controls are allowed to be included.

GAS DETECTION SYSTEM. A system or portion of a combination system that utilizes one or more stationary sensors to detect the presence of a specified gas at a specified concentration and initiate one or more responses required by this code, such as notifying a responsible person, activating an alarm signal, or activating or deactivating equipment. A self-contained gas detection and alarm device is not classified as a gas detection system.

GAS ROOM. A separately ventilated, fully enclosed room in which only compressed gases and associated equipment and supplies are stored or used.

GAS ROOM, HYDROGEN FUEL. See “Hydrogen fuel gas room.”

GASEOUS HYDROGEN SYSTEM. An assembly of piping, devices and apparatus designed to generate, store, contain, distribute or transport a nontoxic, gaseous hydrogen-containing mixture having not less than 95-percent hydrogen gas by volume and not more than 1-percent oxygen by volume. Gaseous hydrogen systems consist of items such as compressed gas containers, reactors and appurtenances, including pressure regulators, pressure relief devices, manifolds, pumps, compressors and interconnecting piping and tubing and controls.

[BG] GRADE FLOOR OPENING. A window or other opening located such that the sill height of the opening is not more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above or below the finished ground level adjacent to the opening.

[BG] GRADE PLANE. A reference plane representing the average of finished ground level adjoining the building at exterior walls. Where the finished ground level slopes away from the exterior walls, the reference plane shall be established by the lowest points within the area between the building and the lot line or, where the lot line is more than 6 feet (1829 mm) from the building, between the building and a point 6 feet (1829 mm) from the building.

[BE] GRANDSTAND. Tiered seating supported on a dedicated structural system and two or more rows high and is not a building element (see “Bleachers”).

GROUP HOME. *Group Home means a facility which provides 24-hour care and supervision to children, provides services specified in this chapter to a specific client group, and maintains a structured environment, with such services provided at least in part by staff employed by the licensee. The care and supervision provided by a group home shall be non-medical except as permitted by Welfare and Institutions Code Section 17736(b). Since small family and foster family homes, by definition, care for six or fewer children only, any facility providing 24-hour care for seven or more children must be licensed as a group home.*

[BE] GUARD. A building component or a system of building components located at or near the open sides of elevated

walking surfaces that minimizes the possibility of a fall from the walking surface to a lower level.

[BG] GUEST ROOM. A room used or intended to be used by one or more guests for living or sleeping purposes.

[BS] GYPSUM BOARD. Gypsum wallboard, gypsum sheathing, gypsum base for gypsum veneer plaster, exterior gypsum soffit board, predecorated gypsum board or water-resistant gypsum backing board complying with the standards listed in Tables 2506.2 and 2507.2 and Chapter 35 of the *California Building Code*.

[BG] HABITABLE SPACE. A space in a building for living, sleeping, eating or cooking. Bathrooms, toilet rooms, closets, halls, storage or utility spaces and similar areas are not considered habitable spaces.

HALOGENATED EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM. A fire-extinguishing system using one or more atoms of an element from the halogen chemical series: fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

HANDLING. The deliberate transport by any means to a point of storage or use.

[BE] HANDRAIL. A horizontal or sloping rail intended for grasping by the hand for guidance or support.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Those chemicals or substances which are physical hazards or health hazards as defined and classified in this chapter, whether the materials are in usable or waste condition.

HAZARDOUS PRODUCTION MATERIAL (HPM). A solid, liquid or gas associated with semiconductor manufacturing that has a degree-of-hazard rating in health, flammability or instability of Class 3 or 4 as ranked by NFPA 704 and which is used directly in research, laboratory or production processes which have, as their end product, materials that are not hazardous.

HEALTH HAZARD. A classification of a chemical for which there is statistically significant evidence that acute or chronic health effects are capable of occurring in exposed persons. The term “health hazard” includes chemicals that are toxic, highly toxic and corrosive.

HEAT DETECTOR. See “Detector, heat.”

[BG] HEIGHT, BUILDING. The vertical distance from grade plane to the average height of the highest roof surface.

HELIPORT. An area of land or water or a structural surface that is used, or intended for use, for the landing and taking off of helicopters, and any appurtenant areas which are used, or intended for use, for heliport buildings and other heliport facilities.

HELISTOP. The same as “Heliport,” except that fueling, defueling, maintenance, repairs or storage of helicopters is not permitted.

HI-BOY. A cart used to transport hot roofing materials on a roof.

HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE. Storage of combustible materials in closely packed piles or combustible materials on pallets, in racks or on shelves where the top of

[A] LABELED. Equipment, materials or products to which have been affixed a label, seal, symbol or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory, approved agency or other organization concerned with product evaluation that maintains periodic inspection of the production of the labeled items and whose labeling indicates either that the equipment, material or product meets identified standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

LABORATORY. [SFM] *A room, building or area where the use and storage of hazardous materials are utilized for testing, analysis, instruction, research or developmental activities.*

LABORATORY SUITE. [SFM] *See Section 453 of the California Building Code.*

LEVEL OF EXIT DISCHARGE. See “Exit discharge, level of.”

LIMITED SPRAYING SPACE. An area in which operations for touch-up or spot painting of a surface area of 9 square feet (0.84 m²) or less are conducted.

LIQUEFIED NATURAL GAS (LNG). A fluid in the liquid state composed predominantly of methane and which may contain minor quantities of ethane, propane, nitrogen or other components normally found in natural gas.

LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS (LP-gas). A material which is composed predominantly of the following hydrocarbons or mixtures of them: propane, propylene, butane (normal butane or isobutane) and butylenes.

LIQUID. A material having a melting point that is equal to or less than 68°F (20°C) and a boiling point which is greater than 68°F (20°C) at 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute (psia) (101 kPa). Where not otherwise identified, the term “liquid” includes both flammable and combustible liquids.

LIQUID OXYGEN AMBULATORY CONTAINER. A container used for liquid oxygen not exceeding 0.396 gallons (1.5 liters) specifically designed for use as a medical device as defined by 21 USC Chapter 9 that is intended for portable therapeutic use and to be filled from its companion base unit, a liquid oxygen home care container.

LIQUID OXYGEN HOME CARE CONTAINER. A container used for liquid oxygen not exceeding 15.8 gallons (60 liters) specifically designed for use as a medical device as defined by 21 USC Chapter 9 that is intended to deliver gaseous oxygen for therapeutic use in a home environment.

LIQUID STORAGE ROOM. A room classified as a Group H-3 occupancy used for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in a closed condition.

LIQUID STORAGE WAREHOUSE. A building classified as a Group H-2 or H-3 occupancy used for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in a closed condition.

[A] LISTED. Equipment, materials, products or services included in a list published by an organization acceptable to the fire code official and concerned with evaluation of products or services that maintains periodic inspection of production of listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services and whose listing states either that the equipment, material, product or service meets identified standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

For applications listed in Section 1.11 regulated by the Office of the State Fire Marshal, “listed” shall also mean equipment or materials accepted by the State Fire Marshal as conforming to the provisions of the State Fire Marshal’s regulations and which are included in a list published by the State Fire Marshal.

LOCKDOWN. An emergency situation, in other than a Group I-3 occupancy, requiring that the occupants be sheltered and secured in place within a building when normal evacuation would put occupants at risk.

LODGING HOUSE *is any building or portion thereof containing not more than five guest rooms where rent is paid in money, goods, labor or otherwise.*

LONGITUDINAL FLUE SPACE. See “Flue space—longitudinal.”

[A] LOT. A portion or parcel of land considered as a unit.

[A] LOT LINE. A line dividing one lot from another, or from a street or any public place.

[BE] LOW ENERGY POWER-OPERATED DOOR. Swinging door which opens automatically upon an action by a pedestrian such as pressing a push plate or waving a hand in front of a sensor. The door closes automatically, and operates with decreased forces and decreased speeds. See also “Power-assisted door” and “Power-operated door.”

LOW-PRESSURE TANK. A storage tank designed to withstand an internal pressure greater than 0.5 pound per square inch gauge (psig) (3.4 kPa) but not greater than 15 psig (103.4 kPa).

LOWER EXPLOSIVE LIMIT (LEL). See “Lower flammable limit.”

LOWER FLAMMABLE LIMIT (LFL). The minimum concentration of vapor in air at which propagation of flame will occur in the presence of an ignition source. The LFL is sometimes referred to as LEL or lower explosive limit.

LP-GAS CONTAINER. Any vessel, including cylinders, tanks, portable tanks and cargo tanks, used for transporting or storing LP-gases.

MAGAZINE. A building, structure or container, other than an operating building, approved for storage of explosive materials.

Indoor. A portable structure, such as a box, bin or other container, constructed as required for Type 2, 4 or 5 magazines in accordance with NFPA 495, NFPA 1124 or DOTy 27 CFR Part 55 so as to be fire resistant and theft resistant.

Type 1. A permanent structure, such as a building or igloo, that is bullet resistant, fire resistant, theft resistant, weather resistant and ventilated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 495, NFPA 1124 or DOTy 27 CFR Part 55.

Type 2. A portable or mobile structure, such as a box, skid-magazine, trailer or semitrailer, constructed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 495, NFPA 1124 or DOTy 27 CFR Part 55 that is fire resistant, theft resistant, weather resistant and ventilated. If used outdoors, a Type 2 magazine is also bullet resistant.

DEFINITIONS

Type 3. A fire resistant, theft resistant and weather resistant “day box” or portable structure constructed in accordance with NFPA 495, NFPA 1124 or DOTy 27 CFR Part 55 used for the temporary storage of explosive materials.

Type 4. A permanent, portable or mobile structure such as a building, igloo, box, semitrailer or other mobile container that is fire resistant, theft resistant and weather resistant and constructed in accordance with NFPA 495, NFPA 1124 or DOTy 27 CFR Part 55.

Type 5. A permanent, portable or mobile structure such as a building, igloo, box, bin, tank, semitrailer, bulk trailer, tank trailer, bulk truck, tank truck or other mobile container that is theft resistant, which is constructed in accordance with NFPA 495, NFPA 1124 or DOTy 27 CFR Part 55.

MAGNESIUM. The pure metal and alloys, of which the major part is magnesium.

MALL. See “Covered mall building.”

MANUAL FIRE ALARM BOX. A manually operated device used to initiate an alarm signal.

MANUAL STOCKING METHODS. Stocking methods utilizing ladders or other nonmechanical equipment to move stock.

MARINA. Any portion of the ocean or inland water, either naturally or artificially protected, for the mooring, servicing or safety of vessels and shall include artificially protected works, the public or private lands ashore, and structures or facilities provided within the enclosed body of water and ashore for the mooring or servicing of vessels or the servicing of their crews or passengers.

MARINE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITY. That portion of property where flammable or combustible liquids or gases used as fuel for watercraft are stored and dispensed from fixed equipment on shore, piers, wharves, floats or barges into the fuel tanks of watercraft and shall include all other facilities used in connection therewith.

MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS). Information concerning a hazardous material which is prepared in accordance with the provisions of DOL 29 CFR Part 1910.1200 or in accordance with the provisions of a federally approved state OSHA plan.

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA. The maximum amount of a hazardous material allowed to be stored or used within a control area inside a building or an outdoor control area. The maximum allowable quantity per control area is based on the material state (solid, liquid or gas) and the material storage or use conditions.

[BE] MEANS OF EGRESS. A continuous and unobstructed path of vertical and horizontal egress travel from any occupied portion of a building or structure to a public way. A means of egress consists of three separate and distinct parts: the exit access, the exit and the exit discharge.

MECHANICAL STOCKING METHODS. Stocking methods utilizing motorized vehicles or hydraulic jacks to move stock.

[BG] MEDICAL CARE. Care involving medical or surgical procedures, nursing or for psychiatric purposes.

MEMBRANE STRUCTURE. An air-inflated, air-supported, cable or frame-covered structure as defined by the *California Building Code* and not otherwise defined as a tent. See Chapter 31 of the *California Building Code*.

[BE] MERCHANDISE PAD. A merchandise pad is an area for display of merchandise surrounded by aisles, permanent fixtures or walls. Merchandise pads contain elements such as nonfixed and moveable fixtures, cases, racks, counters and partitions as indicated in Section 105.2 of the *California Building Code* from which customers browse or shop.

METAL HYDRIDE. A generic name for compounds composed of metallic element(s) and hydrogen.

METAL HYDRIDE STORAGE SYSTEM. A closed system consisting of a group of components assembled as a package to contain metal-hydrogen compounds for which there exists an equilibrium condition where the hydrogen-absorbing metal alloy(s), hydrogen gas and the metal-hydrogen compound(s) coexist and where only hydrogen gas is released from the system in normal use.

[BG] MEZZANINE. An intermediate level or levels between the floor and ceiling of any story and in accordance with Section 505 of the *California Building Code*.

MISCELLA. *A mixture, in any proportion, of the extracted oil or fat and the extracting solvent.*

MOBILE FUELING. The operation of dispensing liquid fuels from tank vehicles into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles. Mobile fueling may also be known by the terms “Mobile fleet fueling,” “Wet fueling” and “Wet hosing.”

MORTAR. See Section 5608.

MULTIPLE-STATION ALARM DEVICE. Two or more single-station alarm devices that can be interconnected such that actuation of one causes all integral or separate audible alarms to operate. A multiple-station alarm device can consist of one single-station alarm device having connections to other detectors or to a manual fire alarm box.

MULTIPLE-STATION SMOKE ALARM. Two or more single-station alarm devices that are capable of interconnection such that actuation of one causes the appropriate alarm signal to operate in all interconnected alarms.

NESTING. A method of securing flat-bottomed compressed gas cylinders upright in a tight mass using a contiguous three-point contact system whereby all cylinders within a group have not less than three points of contact with other cylinders, walls or bracing.

NET EXPLOSIVE WEIGHT (net weight). The weight of explosive material expressed in pounds. The net explosive weight is the aggregate amount of explosive material contained within buildings, magazines, structures or portions thereof, used to establish quantity-distance relationships.

NON-ACCESSIBLE AREA. *An enclosed area that creates a cavity by the application of any construction feature and/or building materials. This area shall be recognized by the enforcing agency as a separation between the non-accessible space and any adjacent, occupied space of the building.*

sive-actuated power tools and charges of explosives used in automotive air bag inflators, jet tapping of open hearth furnaces and jet perforation of oil well casings.

SPRAY BOOTH. A mechanically ventilated appliance of varying dimensions and construction provided to enclose or accommodate a spraying operation and to confine and limit the escape of spray vapor and residue and to exhaust it safely.

SPRAY ROOM. A room designed to accommodate spraying operations, constructed in accordance with the *California Building Code* and separated from the remainder of the building by a minimum 1-hour fire barrier.

SPRAYING SPACE. An area in which dangerous quantities of flammable vapors or combustible residues, dusts or deposits are present due to the operation of spraying processes. The fire code official is authorized to define the limits of the spraying space in any specific case.

[BE] STAIR. A change in elevation, consisting of one or more risers.

[BE] STAIRWAY. One or more flights of stairs, either exterior or interior, with the necessary landings and platforms connecting them, to form a continuous and uninterrupted passage from one level to another.

STAIRWAY, EXIT ACCESS. See “Exit access stairway.”

STAIRWAY, EXTERIOR EXIT. See “Exterior exit stairway.”

STAIRWAY, INTERIOR EXIT. See “Interior Exit Stairway.”

STAIRWAY, SCISSOR. See “Scissor stairway.”

[BE] STAIRWAY, SPIRAL. A stairway having a closed circular form in its plan view with uniform section-shaped treads attached to and radiating from a minimum-diameter supporting column.

STANDBY POWER SYSTEM. A source of automatic electric power of a required capacity and duration to operate required building, hazardous materials or ventilation systems in the event of a failure of the primary power. Standby power systems are required for electrical loads where interruption of the primary power could create hazards or hamper rescue or fire-fighting operations.

STANDPIPE SYSTEM, CLASSES OF. Standpipe system classes are as follows:

Class I system. A system providing 2½-inch (64 mm) hose connections to supply water for use by fire departments and those trained in handling heavy fire streams.

Class II system. A system providing 1½-inch (38 mm) hose stations to supply water for use primarily by the building occupants or by the fire department during initial response.

Class III system. A system providing 1½-inch (38 mm) hose stations to supply water for use by building occupants and 2½-inch (64 mm) hose connections to supply a larger volume of water for use by fire departments and those trained in handling heavy fire streams.

STANDPIPE, TYPES OF. Standpipe types are as follows:

Automatic dry. A dry standpipe system, normally filled with pressurized air, that is arranged through the use of a

device, such as a dry pipe valve, to admit water into the system piping automatically upon the opening of a hose valve. The water supply for an automatic dry standpipe system shall be capable of supplying the system demand.

Automatic wet. A wet standpipe system that has a water supply that is capable of supplying the system demand automatically.

Manual dry. A dry standpipe system that does not have a permanent water supply attached to the system. Manual dry standpipe systems require water from a fire department pumper to be pumped into the system through the fire department connection in order to supply the system demand.

Manual wet. A wet standpipe system connected to a water supply for the purpose of maintaining water within the system but which does not have a water supply capable of delivering the system demand attached to the system. Manual wet standpipe systems require water from a fire department pumper (or the like) to be pumped into the system in order to supply the system demand.

Semiautomatic dry. A dry standpipe system that is arranged through the use of a device, such as a deluge valve, to admit water into the system piping upon activation of a remote control device located at a hose connection. A remote control activation device shall be provided at each hose connection. The water supply for a semiautomatic dry standpipe system shall be capable of supplying the system demand.

STATE-OWNED/LEASED BUILDING. *A building or portion of a building that is owned, leased or rented by the state. State-leased buildings shall include all required exits to a public way serving such leased area or space. Portions of state-leased buildings that are not leased or rented by the state shall not be included within the scope of this section unless such portions present an exposure hazard to the state-leased area or space.*

STATIC PILES. Piles in which processed wood product or solid biomass feedstock is mounded and is not being turned or moved.

STATIONARY BATTERY ARRAY. *An arrangement of individual stationary storage batteries in close proximity to each other, mounted on storage racks or in modules, battery cabinets, or other enclosures.*

STEEL. Hot- or cold-rolled as defined by the *California Building Code*.

STORAGE, HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. The keeping, retention or leaving of hazardous materials in closed containers, tanks, cylinders, or similar vessels; or vessels supplying operations through closed connections to the vessel.

[BG] STORY. That portion of a building included between the upper surface of a floor and the upper surface of the floor or roof next above (see “Basement,” “Building height,” “Grade plane” and “Mezzanine”). A story is measured as the vertical distance from top to top of two successive tiers of beams or finished floor surfaces and, for the topmost story, from the top of the floor finish to the top of the ceiling joists or, where there is not a ceiling, to the top of the roof rafters.

DEFINITIONS

[BG] STORY ABOVE GRADE PLANE. Any story having its finished floor surface entirely above grade plane, or in which the finished surface of the floor next above is:

1. More than 6 feet (1829 mm) above grade plane; or
2. More than 12 feet (3658 mm) above the finished ground level at any point.

SUPERVISING STATION. A facility that receives signals and at which personnel are in attendance at all times to respond to these signals.

SUPERVISORY SERVICE. The service required to monitor performance of guard tours and the operative condition of fixed suppression systems or other systems for the protection of life and property.

SUPERVISORY SIGNAL. A signal indicating the need of action in connection with the supervision of guard tours, the fire suppression systems or equipment, or the maintenance features of related systems.

SUPERVISORY SIGNAL-INITIATING DEVICE. An initiating device such as a valve supervisory switch, water level indicator, or low-air pressure switch on a dry-pipe sprinkler system whose change of state signals an off-normal condition and its restoration to normal of a fire protection or life safety system; or a need for action in connection with guard tours, fire suppression systems or equipment, or maintenance features of related systems.

SYSTEM. An assembly of equipment consisting of a tank, container or containers, appurtenances, pumps, compressors and connecting piping.

TANK. A vessel containing more than 60 gallons (227 L).

TANK, ATMOSPHERIC. A storage tank designed to operate at pressures from atmospheric through 1.0 pound per square inch gauge (760 mm Hg through 812 mm Hg) measured at the top of the tank.

TANK, PORTABLE. A packaging of more than 60-gallon (227 L) capacity and designed primarily to be loaded into or on or temporarily attached to a transport vehicle or ship and equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate handling of the tank by mechanical means. It does not include any cylinder having less than a 1,000-pound (454 kg) water capacity, cargo tank, tank car tank or trailers carrying cylinders of more than 1,000-pound (454 kg) water capacity.

TANK, PRIMARY. A listed atmospheric tank used to store liquid. See "Primary containment."

TANK, PROTECTED ABOVE GROUND. A tank listed in accordance with UL 2085 consisting of a primary tank provided with protection from physical damage and fire-resistive protection from a high-intensity liquid pool fire exposure. The tank may provide protection elements as a unit or may be an assembly of components, or a combination thereof.

TANK, STATIONARY. Packaging designed primarily for stationary installations not intended for loading, unloading or attachment to a transport vehicle as part of its normal operation in the process of use. It does not include cylinders having less than a 1,000-pound (454 kg) water capacity.

TANK IN AN UNDERGROUND AREA. A tank located in a structure that is at least 10 percent below the ground surface, including, but not limited to, a basement, cellar, shaft, pit, or vault.

Note: A tank in an underground area shall have the same meaning as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 25270.2(o)(1) for the applications specified in Sections 2306.6.2.7, 5703.4.1, and 5703.6.2.2 of this code.

Exceptions:

1. A pressure vessel or boiler that is subject to Labor Code, Division 5, Part 6 (commencing with Section 7620).
2. A tank containing hazardous waste or extremely hazardous waste, as respectively defined in Health and Safety Code Sections 25117 and 25115, if the Department of Toxic Substances Control has issued the person owning or operating the tank a hazardous waste facilities permit for the tank.
3. An aboveground oil production tank that is subject to Public Resources Code Section 3106.
4. Oil-filled electrical equipment, including but not limited to transformers, circuit breakers, or capacitors, if the oil-filled electrical equipment meets either of the following conditions:
 - 4.1. The equipment contains less than 10,000 gallons of dielectric fluid.
 - 4.2. The equipment contains 10,000 gallons or more of dielectric fluid with polychlorinated biphenyl levels less than 50 parts per million, appropriate containment or diversionary structures or equipment are employed to prevent discharged oil from reaching a navigable water course, and the electrical equipment is visually inspected in accordance with the usual routine maintenance procedures of the owner or operator.
5. A tank regulated as an underground storage tank under Health and Safety Code Division 20, Chapter 6.7 (commencing with Section 25280) and the California Code of Regulations, Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 16 (commencing with Section 2610) and that does not meet the definition of a tank in an underground area.
6. A transportation-related tank facility, subject to the authority and control of the United States Department of Transportation, as defined in the Memorandum of Understanding between the Secretary of Transportation and the Administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency, as set forth in the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Chapter I, Subchapter D, Part 112 (commencing with Section 112.1).
7. A tank or tank facility located on and operated by a farm that is exempt from the federal spill, prevention, control, and countermeasure rule requirements pursuant to the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Chapter I, Subchapter D, Part 112 (commencing with Section 112.1).

TANK VEHICLE. A vehicle other than a railroad tank car or boat, with a cargo tank mounted thereon or built as an integral part thereof, used for the transportation of flammable or combustible liquids, LP-gas or hazardous chemicals. Tank vehicles include self-propelled vehicles and full trailers and semitrailers, with or without motive power, and carrying part or all of the load.

TEMPORARY HOLDING CELL, ROOM or AREA [BSCC and SFM]. *Temporary Holding cell, room or area shall mean a room for temporary holding of inmates, detainees, or in-custody individuals for less than 24 hours.*

TEMPORARY HOLDING FACILITY [SFM]. *A building or portion of a building, operated by law enforcement personnel, with one or more temporary holding cells or rooms.*

TEMPORARY STAGE CANOPY. A temporary ground-supported membrane-covered frame structure used to cover stage areas and support equipment in the production of outdoor entertainment events.

TENABLE ENVIRONMENT [SFM]. *Tenable environment shall mean an environment in which the products of combustion, toxic gases, smoke and heat are limited or otherwise restricted to maintain the impact on occupants to a level that is not life threatening.*

[BG] TENT. A structure, enclosure or shelter, with or without sidewalls or drops, constructed of fabric or pliable material supported by any manner except by air or the contents that it protects.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §310.(a) through (c)] Definitions.

(a) Tent. A shelter, structure or enclosure made of fabric or similar pliable material.

(b) Large tent. A tent designed for use by 10 or more people.

(c) Small tent. A tent designed for use by less than 10 people.

TERMINALLY ILL. *As termed for an individual, means the individual has a life expectancy of six months or less as stated in writing by his or her attending physician and surgeon.*

THEFT RESISTANT. Construction designed to deter illegal entry into facilities for the storage of explosive materials.

TIMBER AND LUMBER PRODUCTION FACILITIES. Facilities where raw wood products are processed into finished wood products.

TIRES, BULK STORAGE OF. Storage of tires where the area available for storage exceeds 20,000 cubic feet (566 m³).

TOOL. A device, storage container, workstation or process machine used in a fabrication area.

TORCH-APPLIED ROOF SYSTEM. Bituminous roofing systems using membranes that are adhered by heating with a torch and melting asphalt back coating instead of mopping hot asphalt for adhesion.

[A] TOWNHOUSE. A single-family dwelling unit constructed in a group of three or more attached units in which each unit extends from the foundation to roof and with open space on not less than two sides.

TOXIC. A chemical falling within any of the following categories:

1. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of more than 50 milligrams per kilogram, but not more than 500 milligrams per kilogram of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.
2. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of more than 200 milligrams per kilogram but not more than 1,000 milligrams per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours (or less if death occurs within 24 hours) with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between 2 and 3 kilograms each.
3. A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC₅₀) in air of more than 200 parts per million but not more than 2,000 parts per million by volume of gas or vapor, or more than 2 milligrams per liter but not more than 20 milligrams per liter of mist, fume or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for 1 hour (or less if death occurs within 1 hour) to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

TRAFFIC CALMING DEVICES. Traffic calming devices are design elements of fire apparatus access roads such as street alignment, installation of barriers, and other physical measures intended to reduce traffic and cut-through volumes, and slow vehicle speeds.

[BG] TRANSIENT. Occupancy of a dwelling unit or sleeping unit for not more than 30 days.

[BG] TRANSIENT AIRCRAFT. Aircraft based at another location and that is at the transient location for not more than 90 days.

TRANSVERSE FLUE SPACE. See “Flue space—Transverse.”

TRASH. See “Rubbish.”

TROUBLE SIGNAL. A signal initiated by the fire alarm system or device indicative of a fault in a monitored circuit or component.

TUBE TRAILER. A semitrailer on which a number of tubular gas cylinders have been mounted. A manifold is typically provided that connects the cylinder valves enabling gas to be discharged from one or more tubes or cylinders through a piping and control system.

TWENTY-FOUR HOUR BASIS. See “24-hour basis” before the “A” entries.

UNAUTHORIZED DISCHARGE. A release or emission of materials in a manner which does not conform to the provisions of this code or applicable public health and safety regulations.

UNSTABLE (REACTIVE) MATERIAL. A material, other than an explosive, which in the pure state or as commercially produced, will vigorously polymerize, decompose, condense or become self-reactive and undergo other violent chemical changes, including explosion, when exposed to heat, friction

DEFINITIONS

or shock, or in the absence of an inhibitor, or in the presence of contaminants, or in contact with incompatible materials. Unstable (reactive) materials are subdivided as follows:

Class 4. Materials that in themselves are readily capable of detonation or explosive decomposition or explosive reaction at normal temperatures and pressures. This class includes materials that are sensitive to mechanical or localized thermal shock at normal temperatures and pressures.

Class 3. Materials that in themselves are capable of detonation or of explosive decomposition or explosive reaction but which require a strong initiating source or which must be heated under confinement before initiation. This class includes materials that are sensitive to thermal or mechanical shock at elevated temperatures and pressures.

Class 2. Materials that in themselves are normally unstable and readily undergo violent chemical change but do not detonate. This class includes materials that can undergo chemical change with rapid release of energy at normal temperatures and pressures, and that can undergo violent chemical change at elevated temperatures and pressures.

Class 1. Materials that in themselves are normally stable but which can become unstable at elevated temperatures and pressure.

UNWANTED FIRE. A fire not used for cooking, heating or recreational purposes or one not incidental to the normal operations of the property.

USE (MATERIAL). Placing a material into action, including solids, liquids and gases.

VAPOR PRESSURE. The pressure exerted by a volatile fluid as determined in accordance with ASTM D323.

[M] VENTILATION. The natural or mechanical process of supplying conditioned or unconditioned air to, or removing such air from, any space.

VESSEL. A motorized watercraft, other than a seaplane on the water, used or capable of being used as a means of transportation. Nontransportation vessels, such as houseboats and bathouses, are included in this definition.

VISIBLE ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE. A notification appliance that alerts by the sense of sight.

WATER MIST SYSTEM, AUTOMATIC. See “Automatic water mist system.”

WATER-REACTIVE MATERIAL. A material that explodes; violently reacts; produces flammable, toxic or other hazardous gases; or evolves enough heat to cause autoignition or ignition of combustibles upon exposure to water or moisture. Water-reactive materials are subdivided as follows:

Class 3. Materials that react explosively with water without requiring heat or confinement.

Class 2. Materials that react violently with water or have the ability to boil water. Materials that produce flammable, toxic or other hazardous gases, or evolve enough heat to

cause autoignition or ignition of combustibles upon exposure to water or moisture.

Class 1. Materials that react with water with some release of energy, but not violently.

WAITING ROOM. [SFM] *Waiting room is a room or area normally provided with seating and used for persons waiting.*

WET-CHEMICAL EXTINGUISHING AGENT. A solution of water and potassium-carbonate-based chemical, potassium-acetate-based chemical or a combination thereof, forming an extinguishing agent.

WET FUELING. See “Mobile fueling.”

WET HOSING. See “Mobile fueling.”

WHARF. A structure or bulkhead constructed of wood, stone, concrete or similar material built at the shore of a harbor, lake or river for vessels to lie alongside of, and to anchor piers or floats.

WILDFIRE RISK AREA. Land that is covered with grass, grain, brush or forest, whether privately or publicly owned, which is so situated or is of such inaccessible location that a fire originating upon it would present an abnormally difficult job of suppression or would result in great or unusual damage through fire or such areas designated by the fire code official.

[BE] WINDER. A tread with nonparallel edges.

WINERY CAVES. *A subterranean space for winery facilities in natural or manmade caves shall be in accordance with Section 446 of the California Building Code.*

WIRELESS PROTECTION SYSTEM. A system or a part of a system that can transmit and receive signals without the aid of wire.

WORKSTATION. A defined space or an independent principal piece of equipment using HPM within a fabrication area where a specific function, laboratory procedure or research activity occurs. Approved or listed hazardous materials storage cabinets, flammable liquid storage cabinets or gas cabinets serving a workstation are included as part of the workstation. A workstation is allowed to contain ventilation equipment, fire protection devices, detection devices, electrical devices and other processing and scientific equipment.

[BG] YARD. An open space, other than a court, unobstructed from the ground to the sky, except where specifically provided by the *California Building Code*, on the lot on which a building is situated.

ZONE. A defined area within the protected premises. A zone can define an area from which a signal can be received, an area to which a signal can be sent or an area in which a form of control can be executed.

ZONE, NOTIFICATION. An area within a building or facility covered by notification appliances which are activated simultaneously.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE CHAPTER 6 – BUILDING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are non-regulatory, intended only as an aid to the user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

| Adopting Agency | BSC | BSC- CG | SFM | | HCD | | | DSA | | OSHPD | | | | CSA | DPH | AGR | DWR | CEC | CA | SL | SLC |
|---|-----|------------|------|-------|-----|---|------|-----|----|-------|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|
| | | | T-24 | T-19* | 1 | 2 | 1/AC | AC | SS | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt Entire Chapter | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below) | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt only those sections that are listed below | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1] | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Chapter / Section | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 603.4 | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [T-19 §3.17 (a)(b)] | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 603.8 | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 604.1.4.1 | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 604.2.9 | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 605.11.1.2.6 | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 605.11.1.3.4 | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 607.1 | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 607.9 | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

CHAPTER 6 BUILDING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS

SECTION 601 GENERAL

601.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall apply to the installation, operation and maintenance of fuel-fired appliances and heating systems, emergency and standby power systems, electrical systems and equipment, mechanical refrigeration systems, elevator recall, stationary storage battery systems and commercial kitchen equipment.

601.2 Permits. Permits shall be obtained for refrigeration systems, battery systems and solar photovoltaic power systems as set forth in Sections 105.6 and 105.7.

SECTION 602 DEFINITIONS

602.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

- || **BATTERY SYSTEM, STATIONARY STORAGE.**
- BATTERY TYPES.**
- COMMERCIAL COOKING APPLIANCES.**

- CRITICAL CIRCUIT.**
- EMERGENCY POWER SYSTEM.**
- HOOD.**
 - Type I.**
 - Type II.**
- REFRIGERANT.**
- REFRIGERATION SYSTEM.**
- STANDBY POWER SYSTEM.**

SECTION 603 FUEL-FIRED APPLIANCES

603.1 Installation. The installation of nonportable fuel gas appliances and systems shall comply with the *California Mechanical Code*. The installation of all other fuel-fired appliances, other than internal combustion engines, oil lamps and portable devices such as blow torches, melting pots and weed burners, shall comply with this section and the *California Mechanical Code*.

603.1.1 Manufacturer's instructions. The installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and applicable federal, state and local rules and regulations. Where it becomes necessary to change, modify or alter a manufacturer's instructions in any way, written approval shall first be obtained from the manufacturer.

603.1.2 Approval. The design, construction and installation of fuel-fired appliances shall be in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code*.

603.1.3 Electrical wiring and equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment used in connection with oil-burning equipment shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Section 605 and *California Electrical Code*.

603.1.4 Fuel oil. The grade of fuel oil used in a burner shall be that for which the burner is approved and as stipulated by the burner manufacturer. Oil containing gasoline shall not be used. Waste crankcase oil shall be an acceptable fuel in Group F, M and S occupancies where utilized in equipment listed for use with waste oil and where such equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the terms of its listing.

603.1.5 Access. The installation shall be readily accessible for cleaning hot surfaces; removing burners; replacing motors, controls, air filters, chimney connectors, draft regulators and other working parts; and for adjusting, cleaning and lubricating parts.

603.1.6 Testing, diagrams and instructions. After installation of the oil-burning equipment, operation and combustion performance tests shall be conducted to determine that the burner is in proper operating condition and that all accessory equipment, controls, and safety devices function properly.

603.1.6.1 Diagrams. Contractors installing industrial oil-burning systems shall furnish not less than two copies of diagrams showing the main oil lines and controlling valves, one copy of which shall be posted at the oil-burning equipment and another at an approved location that will be accessible in case of emergency.

603.1.6.2 Instructions. After completing the installation, the installer shall instruct the owner or operator in the proper operation of the equipment. The installer shall furnish the owner or operator with the name and telephone number of persons to contact for technical information or assistance and routine or emergency services.

603.1.7 Clearances. Working clearances between oil-fired appliances and electrical panelboards and equipment shall be in accordance with *California Electrical Code*. Clearances between oil-fired equipment and oil supply tanks shall be in accordance with NFPA 31.

603.2 Chimneys. Masonry chimneys shall be constructed in accordance with the *California Building Code*. Factory-built chimneys shall be installed in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code*. Metal chimneys shall be constructed and installed in accordance with NFPA 211.

603.3 Fuel oil storage systems. Fuel oil storage systems shall be installed in accordance with this code. Fuel-oil piping systems shall be installed in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code*.

603.3.1 Fuel oil storage in outside, above-ground tanks. Where connected to a fuel-oil piping system, the maximum amount of fuel oil storage allowed outside above ground without additional protection shall be 660 gallons (2498 L). The storage of fuel oil above ground in quantities exceeding 660 gallons (2498 L) shall comply with NFPA 31.

603.3.2 Fuel oil storage inside buildings. Fuel oil storage inside buildings shall comply with Sections 603.3.2.1 through 603.3.2.5 or Chapter 57.

603.3.2.1 Quantity limits. One or more fuel oil storage tanks containing Class II or III combustible liquid shall be permitted in a building. The aggregate capacity of all such tanks shall not exceed 660 gallons (2498 L).

Exception: The aggregate capacity limit shall be permitted to be increased to 3,000 gallons (11 356 L) of Class II or III liquid for storage in protected above-ground tanks complying with Section 5704.2.9.7, where all of the following conditions are met:

1. The entire 3,000-gallon (11 356 L) quantity shall be stored in protected above-ground tanks.
2. The 3,000-gallon (11 356 L) capacity shall be permitted to be stored in a single tank or multiple smaller tanks.
3. The tanks shall be located in a room protected by an automatic sprinkler system complying with Section 903.3.1.1.

603.3.2.2 Restricted use and connection. Tanks installed in accordance with Section 603.3.2 shall be used only to supply fuel oil to fuel-burning or generator equipment installed in accordance with Section 603.3.2.4. Connections between tanks and equipment supplied by such tanks shall be made using closed piping systems.

603.3.2.3 Applicability of maximum allowable quantity and control area requirements. The quantity of combustible liquid stored in tanks complying with Section 603.3.2 shall not be counted towards the maximum allowable quantity set forth in Table 5003.1.1(1), and such tanks shall not be required to be located in a control area.

603.3.2.4 Installation. Tanks and piping systems shall be installed and separated from other uses in accordance with Section 915 and Chapter 13, both of the *California Mechanical Code*, as applicable.

Exception: Protected above-ground tanks complying with Section 5704.2.9.7 shall not be required to be separated from surrounding areas.

604.1.3 Load transfer. Emergency power systems shall automatically provide secondary power within 10 seconds after primary power is lost, unless specified otherwise in this code. Standby power systems shall automatically provide secondary power within 60 seconds after primary power is lost unless specified otherwise in this code.

604.1.4 Load duration. Emergency power systems and standby power systems shall be designed to provide the required power for a minimum duration of 2 hours without being refueled or recharged, unless specified otherwise in this code.

604.1.4.1 High-rise buildings and Group I-2 occupancies having occupied floors located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access. Emergency power systems and standby power systems shall be designed to provide the required power for a minimum duration of 6 hours without being refueled or recharged. The minimum required fuel supply shall be maintained at all times.

604.1.5 Uninterruptable power source. An uninterrupted source of power shall be provided for equipment where required by the manufacturer's instructions, the listing, this code or applicable referenced standards.

604.1.6 Interchangeability. Emergency power systems shall be an acceptable alternative for installations that require standby power systems.

604.1.7 Group I-2 occupancies. In Group I-2 occupancies, where an essential electrical system is located in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the *California Building Code* and where new or replacement essential electrical system generators are installed, the system shall be located and installed in accordance with ASCE 24.

604.1.8 Maintenance. Existing installations shall be maintained in accordance with the original approval and Section 604.4.

604.2 Where required. Emergency and standby power systems shall be provided where required by Sections 604.2.1 through 604.2.16.

604.2.1 Elevators and platform lifts. Standby power shall be provided for elevators and platform lifts as required in Sections 607.2, 1009.4, and 1009.5.

604.2.2 Gas detection systems. Emergency power shall be provided for gas detection systems where required by Sections 604.2.8 and 604.2.14. Standby power shall be provided for gas detection systems where required by Section 916.5.

604.2.3 Emergency responder radio coverage systems. Standby power shall be provided for emergency responder radio coverage systems as required in Section 510.4.2.3. The standby power supply shall be capable of operating the emergency responder radio coverage system for a duration of not less than 24 hours.

604.2.4 Emergency voice/alarm communication systems. Emergency power shall be provided for emergency

voice/alarm communication systems as required in Section 907.5.2.2.5. The system shall be capable of powering the required load for a duration of not less than 24 hours, as required in NFPA 72.

604.2.5 Exit signs. Emergency power shall be provided for exit signs as required in Section 1013.6.3. The system shall be capable of powering the required load for a duration of not less than 90 minutes.

604.2.6 Group I-2 occupancies. Essential electrical systems for Group I-2 occupancies shall be in accordance with Section 407.10 of the *California Building Code*.

604.2.7 Group I-3 occupancies. Power-operated sliding doors or power-operated locks for swinging doors in Group I-3 occupancies shall be operable by a manual release mechanism at the door. Emergency power shall be provided for the doors and locks in accordance with Section 604.

Exceptions:

1. Emergency power is not required in facilities where provisions for remote locking and unlocking of occupied rooms in Occupancy Condition 4 are not required as set forth in the *California Building Code*.
2. Emergency power is not required where remote mechanical operating releases are provided.

604.2.8 Hazardous materials. Emergency and standby power shall be provided in occupancies with hazardous materials as required in the following sections:

1. Sections 5004.7 and 5005.1.5 for hazardous materials.
2. Sections 6004.2.2.8 and 6004.3.4.2 for highly toxic and toxic gases.
3. Section 6204.1.11 for organic peroxides.

604.2.9 High-rise buildings and Group I-2 occupancies having occupied floors located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access. Standby power and emergency power shall be provided for high-rise buildings and Group I-2 occupancies having occupied floors located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access as required in Section 403 of the *California Building Code*, and shall be in accordance with Section 604.

604.2.10 Horizontal sliding doors. Standby power shall be provided for horizontal sliding doors as required in Section 1010.1.4.3. The standby power supply shall have a capacity to operate not fewer than 50 closing cycles of the door.

604.2.11 Hydrogen fuel gas rooms. Standby power shall be provided for hydrogen fuel gas rooms as required by Section 5808.7.

604.2.12 Means of egress illumination. Emergency power shall be provided for means of egress illumination in accordance with Sections 1008.3 and 1104.5.1.

604.2.13 Membrane structures. Standby power shall be provided for auxiliary inflation systems in permanent

membrane structures in accordance with Section 2702 of the *California Building Code*. Auxiliary inflation systems shall be provided in temporary air-supported and air-inflated membrane structures in accordance with Section 3103.10.4.

604.2.14 Semiconductor fabrication facilities. Emergency power shall be provided for semiconductor fabrication facilities as required in Section 2703.15.

604.2.15 Smoke control systems. Standby power shall be provided for smoke control systems as required in Section 909.11.

604.2.16 Underground buildings. Emergency and standby power shall be provided in underground buildings as required in Section 405 of the *California Building Code* and shall be in accordance with Section 604.

604.3 Critical circuits. Cables used for survivability of required critical circuits shall be listed in accordance with UL 2196. Electrical circuit protective systems shall be installed in accordance with their listing requirements.

604.4 Maintenance. Emergency and standby power systems shall be maintained in accordance with NFPA 110 and NFPA 111 such that the system is capable of supplying service within the time specified for the type and duration required.

604.4.1 Schedule. Inspection, testing and maintenance of emergency and standby power systems shall be in accordance with an approved schedule established upon completion and approval of the system installation.

604.4.2 Records. Records of the inspection, testing and maintenance of emergency and standby power systems shall include the date of service, name of the servicing technician, a summary of conditions noted and a detailed description of any conditions requiring correction and what corrective action was taken. Such records shall be maintained.

604.4.3 Switch maintenance. Emergency and standby power system transfer switches shall be included in the inspection, testing and maintenance schedule required by Section 604.4.1. Transfer switches shall be maintained free from accumulated dust and dirt. Inspection shall include examination of the transfer switch contacts for evidence of deterioration. When evidence of contact deterioration is detected, the contacts shall be replaced in accordance with the transfer switch manufacturer's instructions.

604.5 Operational inspection and testing. Emergency power systems, including all appurtenant components, shall be inspected and tested under load in accordance with NFPA 110 and NFPA 111.

Exception: Where the emergency power system is used for standby power or peak load shaving, such use shall be recorded and shall be allowed to be substituted for scheduled testing of the generator set, provided that appropriate records are maintained.

604.5.1 Transfer switch test. The test of the transfer switch shall consist of electrically operating the transfer

switch from the normal position to the alternate position and then return to the normal position.

604.6 Emergency lighting equipment. Emergency lighting shall be inspected and tested in accordance with Sections 604.6.1 through 604.6.2.1.

604.6.1 Activation test. An activation test of the emergency lighting equipment shall be completed monthly. The activation test shall ensure the emergency lighting activates automatically upon normal electrical disconnect and stays sufficiently illuminated for not less than 30 seconds.

604.6.1.1 Activation test record. Records of tests shall be maintained. The record shall include the location of the emergency lighting tested, whether the unit passed or failed, the date of the test and the person completing the test.

604.6.2 Power test. For battery-powered emergency lighting, a power test of the emergency lighting equipment shall be completed annually. The power test shall operate the emergency lighting for not less than 90 minutes and shall remain sufficiently illuminated for the duration of the test.

604.6.2.1 Power test record. Records of tests shall be maintained. The record shall include the location of the emergency lighting tested, whether the unit passed or failed, the date of the test and the person completing the test.

604.7 Supervision of maintenance and testing. Routine maintenance, inspection and operational testing shall be overseen by a properly instructed individual.

SECTION 605 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, WIRING AND HAZARDS

605.1 Abatement of electrical hazards. Identified electrical hazards shall be abated. Identified hazardous electrical conditions in permanent wiring shall be brought to the attention of the responsible code official. Electrical wiring, devices, appliances and other equipment that is modified or damaged and constitutes an electrical shock or fire hazard shall not be used.

605.2 Illumination. Illumination shall be provided for service equipment areas, motor control centers and electrical panelboards.

605.3 Working space and clearance. A working space of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in width, 36 inches (914 mm) in depth and 78 inches (1981 mm) in height shall be provided in front of electrical service equipment. Where the electrical service equipment is wider than 30 inches (762 mm), the working space shall be not less than the width of the equipment. Storage of materials shall not be located within the designated working space.

Exceptions:

1. Where other dimensions are required or allowed by *California Electrical Code*.
2. Access openings into attics or under-floor areas which provide a minimum clear opening of 22 inches (559 mm) by 30 inches (762 mm).

605.3.1 Labeling. Doors into electrical control panel rooms shall be marked with a plainly visible and legible sign stating ELECTRICAL ROOM or similar approved wording. The disconnecting means for each service, feeder or branch circuit originating on a switchboard or panelboard shall be legibly and durably marked to indicate its purpose unless such purpose is clearly evident.

605.4 Multiplug adapters. Multiplug adapters, such as cube adapters, unfused plug strips or any other device not complying with *California Electrical Code* shall be prohibited.

605.4.1 Power tap design. Relocatable power taps shall be of the polarized or grounded type, equipped with over-current protection, and shall be listed in accordance with UL 1363.

605.4.2 Power supply. Relocatable power taps shall be directly connected to a permanently installed receptacle.

605.4.3 Installation. Relocatable power tap cords shall not extend through walls, ceilings, floors, under doors or floor coverings, or be subject to environmental or physical damage.

605.5 Extension cords. Extension cords and flexible cords shall not be a substitute for permanent wiring. Extension cords and flexible cords shall not be affixed to structures, extended through walls, ceilings or floors, or under doors or floor coverings, nor shall such cords be subject to environmental damage or physical impact. Extension cords shall be used only with portable appliances.

605.5.1 Power supply. Extension cords shall be plugged directly into an approved receptacle, power tap or multiplug adapter and, except for approved multiplug extension cords, shall serve only one portable appliance.

605.5.2 Ampacity. The ampacity of the extension cords shall be not less than the rated capacity of the portable appliance supplied by the cord.

605.5.3 Maintenance. Extension cords shall be maintained in good condition without splices, deterioration or damage.

605.5.4 Grounding. Extension cords shall be grounded where serving grounded portable appliances.

605.6 Unapproved conditions. Open junction boxes and open-wiring splices shall be prohibited. Approved covers shall be provided for all switch and electrical outlet boxes.

605.7 Appliances. Electrical appliances and fixtures shall be tested and listed in published reports of inspected electrical equipment by an approved agency and installed and maintained in accordance with all instructions included as part of such listing.

605.8 Electrical motors. Electrical motors shall be maintained free from excessive accumulations of oil, dirt, waste and debris.

605.9 Temporary wiring. Temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations is allowed for a period not to exceed 90 days. Temporary wiring methods shall meet the applicable provisions of *California Electrical Code*.

Exception: Temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations is allowed during periods of construction, remodeling, repair or demolition of buildings, structures, equipment or similar activities.

605.9.1 Attachment to structures. Temporary wiring attached to a structure shall be attached in an approved manner.

605.10 Portable, electric space heaters. Where not prohibited by other sections of this code, portable, electric space heaters shall be permitted to be used in all occupancies other than Group I-2 and in accordance with Sections 605.10.1 through 605.10.4.

Exception: The use of portable, electric space heaters in which the heating element cannot exceed a temperature of 212°F (100°C) shall be permitted in nonsleeping staff and employee areas in Group I-2 occupancies.

605.10.1 Listed and labeled. Only listed and labeled portable, electric space heaters shall be used.

605.10.2 Power supply. Portable, electric space heaters shall be plugged directly into an approved receptacle.

605.10.3 Extension cords. Portable, electric space heaters shall not be plugged into extension cords.

605.10.4 Prohibited areas. Portable, electric space heaters shall not be operated within 3 feet (914 mm) of any combustible materials. Portable, electric space heaters shall be operated only in locations for which they are listed.

605.11 Solar photovoltaic power systems. Solar photovoltaic power systems shall be installed in accordance with Sections 605.11.1 through 605.11.2, the *California Building Code* or *California Residential Code*, and *California Electrical Code*.

605.11.1 Access and pathways. *Roof access, pathways, and spacing requirements shall be provided in accordance with California Fire Code Sections 605.11.1 through 605.11.1.3.4. Pathways shall be over areas capable of supporting fire fighters accessing the roof. Pathways shall be located in areas with minimal obstructions such as vent pipes, conduit, or mechanical equipment.*

Exceptions:

1. *Detached, nonhabitable Group U structures including, but not limited to, detached garages serving Group R-3 buildings, parking shade structures, carports, solar trellises and similar structures.*
2. *Roof access, pathways and spacing requirements need not be provided where the fire code official has determined that rooftop operations will not be employed.*

605.11.1.1 Roof access points. Roof access points shall be located in areas that do not require the placement of ground ladders over openings such as windows or doors, and located at strong points of building construction in locations where the access point does not conflict with overhead obstructions such as tree limbs, wires or signs.

605.11.1.2 Solar photovoltaic systems for Group R-3 buildings. Solar photovoltaic systems for Group R-3 buildings shall comply with Sections 605.11.1.2.1 through 605.11.1.2.5.

Exception: These requirements shall not apply to structures designed and constructed in accordance with the *California Residential Code*.

605.11.1.2.1 Pathways to ridge. A minimum of two 36-inch-wide (914 mm) pathways on separate roof planes, from lowest roof edge to ridge, shall be provided on all buildings. At least one pathway shall be provided on the street or driveway side of the roof. For each roof plane with a photovoltaic array, at least one 36-inch-wide (914 mm) pathway from lowest roof edge to ridge shall be provided on the same roof plane as the photovoltaic array, or on an adjacent roof plane, or straddling the same and adjacent roof planes.

605.11.1.2.2 Setbacks at ridge. For photovoltaic arrays occupying 33 percent or less of the plan view total roof area, a minimum 18-inch-wide (457 mm) setback is required on both sides of a horizontal ridge. For photovoltaic arrays occupying more than 33 percent of the plan view total roof area, a minimum 36-inch-wide (914 mm) setback is required on both sides of a horizontal ridge.

605.11.1.2.2.1 Alternative setbacks at ridge. Where an automatic sprinkler system is installed within the dwelling in accordance with NFPA 13D, setbacks at ridge shall conform with one of the following:

1. For photovoltaic arrays occupying 66 percent or less of the plan view total roof area, a minimum 18-inch-wide (457 mm) setback is required on both sides of a horizontal ridge.
2. For photovoltaic arrays occupying more than 66 percent of the plan view total roof area, a minimum 36-inch-wide (914 mm) setback is required on both sides of a horizontal ridge.

605.11.1.2.3 Single-ridge roofs. Panels and modules installed on Group R-3 buildings with a single ridge shall be located in a manner that provides two, 3-foot-wide (914 mm) access pathways from the eave to the ridge on each roof slope where panels and modules are located.

Exception: This requirement shall not apply to roofs with slopes of two units vertical in 12 units horizontal (2:12) or less.

605.11.1.2.4 Roofs with hips and valleys. Panels and modules installed on Group R-3 buildings with roof hips and valleys shall not be located closer than 18 inches (457 mm) to a hip or a valley where panels/modules are to be placed on both sides of a hip or valley. Where panels are to be located on only one side of a hip or valley that is of equal length, the panels shall be permitted to be placed directly adjacent to the hip or valley.

Exception: These requirements shall not apply to roofs with slopes of two units vertical in 12 units horizontal (2:12) or less.

605.11.1.2.5 Allowance for smoke ventilation operations. Panels and modules installed on Group R-3 buildings shall be located not less than 3 feet

(914 mm) from the ridge in order to allow for fire department smoke ventilation operations.

Exception: Panels and modules shall be permitted to be located up to the roof ridge where an alternative ventilation method approved by the fire chief has been provided or where the fire chief has determined vertical ventilation techniques will not be employed.

605.11.1.2.6 Emergency escape and rescue opening. Panels and modules installed on dwellings shall not be placed on the portion of a roof that is below an emergency escape and rescue opening. A 36-inch-wide (914 mm) pathway shall be provided to the emergency escape and rescue opening.

605.11.1.2.7 Locations of DC conductors. Conduit, wiring systems, and raceways for photovoltaic circuits shall be located as close as possible to the ridge or hip or valley and from the hip or valley as directly as possible to an outside wall to reduce trip hazards and maximize ventilation opportunities. Conduit runs between sub arrays and to DC combiner boxes shall be installed in a manner that minimizes the total amount of conduit on the roof by taking the shortest path from the array to the DC combiner box. The DC combiner boxes shall be located such that conduit runs are minimized in the pathways between arrays. DC wiring shall be installed in metallic conduit or raceways when located within enclosed spaces in a building. Conduit shall run along the bottom of load bearing members.

605.11.3 Other than Group R-3 buildings. Access to systems for buildings, other than those containing Group R-3 occupancies, shall be provided in accordance with Sections 605.11.3.1 through 605.11.3.4.

Exception: Where it is determined by the fire code official that the roof configuration is similar to that of a Group R-3 occupancy, the fire code official shall be permitted to allow the residential access and ventilation requirements in Section 605.11.1.2 to be used.

605.11.3.1 Perimeter pathways. There shall be a minimum 6-foot-wide (1829 mm) clear perimeter around the edges of the roof.

Exception: Where either axis of the building is 250 feet (76 200 mm) or less, the clear perimeter around the edges of the roof shall be permitted to be reduced to a minimum 4 feet wide (1219 mm).

605.11.3.2 Interior pathways. Interior pathways shall be provided between array sections to meet the following requirements:

1. Pathways shall be provided at intervals no greater than 150 feet (45.7 m) throughout the length and width of the roof.
2. A minimum 4-foot-wide (1219 mm) pathway in a straight line to roof standpipes or ventilation hatches.
3. A minimum 4-foot-wide (1219 mm) pathway around roof access hatches with not less than at

least one minimum 4-foot-wide (1219 mm) pathway to a parapet or roof edge.

605.11.3.3 Smoke ventilation. The solar installation shall be designed to meet the following requirements:

1. Where nongravity-operated smoke and heat vents occur, a minimum 4-foot-wide (1219 mm) pathway shall be provided bordering all sides.
2. Smoke ventilation options between array sections shall be one of the following:
 - 2.1. A minimum 8-foot-wide (2438 mm) pathway.
 - 2.2. Where gravity-operated dropout smoke and heat vents occur, a minimum 4-foot-wide (1219 mm) pathway on not less than one side.
 - 2.3. A minimum 4-foot-wide (1219 mm) pathway bordering 4-foot by 8-foot (1219 mm by 2438 mm) “venting cutouts” every 20 feet (6096 mm) on alternating sides of the pathway.

605.11.3.4 Locations of DC conductors. Conduit, wiring systems, and raceways for photovoltaic circuits shall be located as close as possible to the ridge or hip or valley and from the hip or valley as directly as possible to an outside wall to reduce trip hazards and maximize ventilation opportunities. Conduit runs between sub arrays and to DC combiner boxes shall be installed in a manner that minimizes the total amount of conduit on the roof by taking the shortest path from the array to the DC combiner box. The DC combiner boxes shall be located such that conduit runs are minimized in the pathways between arrays. DC wiring shall be installed in metallic conduit or raceways when located within enclosed spaces in a building. Conduit shall run along the bottom of load bearing members.

605.11.4 Ground-mounted photovoltaic panel systems. Ground-mounted photovoltaic panel systems shall comply with Section 605.11 and this section. Setback requirements shall not apply to ground-mounted, free-standing photovoltaic arrays. A clear, brush-free area of 10 feet (3048 mm) shall be required for ground-mounted photovoltaic arrays.

605.12 Abandoned wiring in plenums. Accessible portions of abandoned cables in air-handling plenums shall be removed. Cables that are unused and have not been tagged for future use shall be considered abandoned.

**SECTION 606
MECHANICAL REFRIGERATION**

[M] 606.1 Scope. Refrigeration systems shall be installed in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code*.

[M] 606.2 Refrigerants. The use and purity of new, recovered and reclaimed refrigerants shall be in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code*.

[M] 606.3 Refrigerant classification. Refrigerants shall be classified in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code*.

[M] 606.4 Change in refrigerant type. A change in the type of refrigerant in a refrigeration system shall be in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code*.

606.5 Access. Refrigeration systems having a refrigerant circuit containing more than 220 pounds (100 kg) of Group A1 or 30 pounds (14 kg) of any other group refrigerant shall be accessible to the fire department at all times as required by the fire code official.

606.6 Testing of equipment. Refrigeration equipment and systems having a refrigerant circuit containing more than 220 pounds (100 kg) of Group A1 or 30 pounds (14 kg) of any other group refrigerant shall be subject to periodic testing in accordance with Section 606.6.1. Records of tests shall be maintained. Tests of emergency devices or systems required by this chapter shall be conducted by persons trained and qualified in refrigeration systems.

606.6.1 Periodic testing. The following emergency devices or systems shall be periodically tested in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and as required by the fire code official.

1. Treatment and flaring systems.
2. Valves and appurtenances necessary to the operation of emergency refrigeration control boxes.
3. Fans and associated equipment intended to operate emergency ventilation systems.
4. Detection and alarm systems.

606.7 Emergency signs. Refrigeration units or systems having a refrigerant circuit containing more than 220 pounds (100 kg) of Group A1 or 30 pounds (14 kg) of any other group refrigerant shall be provided with approved emergency signs, charts and labels in accordance with NFPA 704. Hazard signs shall be in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code* for the classification of refrigerants listed therein.

606.8 Refrigerant detector. Machinery rooms shall be provided with a refrigerant detector with an audible and visible, alarm. Where ammonia is used as the refrigerant, detection shall comply with IAR 2. For refrigerants other than ammonia, refrigerant detection shall comply with Section 606.8.1.

606.8.1 Refrigerants other than ammonia. A detector, or a sampling tube that draws air to a detector, shall be provided at an approved location where refrigerant from a leak is expected to accumulate. The system shall be designed to initiate audible and visible alarms inside of and outside each entrance to the refrigerating machinery room and transmit a signal to an approved location where the concentration of refrigerant detected exceeds the lesser of the following:

1. The corresponding TLV-TWA values shown in the *California Mechanical Code* for the refrigerant classification.
2. 25 percent of the lower flammable limit (LFL).

Detection of a refrigerant concentration exceeding 25 percent of the lower flammable limit (LFL), whichever is lower, shall stop refrigerant equipment in the machinery room in accordance with Section 606.9.1.

606.9 Remote controls. Where flammable refrigerants are used and compliance with Section 1106 of the *California Mechanical Code* is required, remote control of the mechanical equipment and appliances located in the machinery room as required by Sections 606.9.1 and 606.9.2 shall be provided at an approved location immediately outside the machinery room and adjacent to its principal entrance.

606.9.1 Refrigeration system emergency shutoff. A clearly identified switch of the break-glass type or with an approved tamper-resistant cover shall provide off-only control of refrigerant compressors, refrigerant pumps and normally closed automatic refrigerant valves located in the machinery room. Additionally, this equipment shall be automatically shut off when the refrigerant vapor concentration in the machinery room exceeds the vapor detector's upper detection limit or 25 percent of the LEL, whichever is lower.

606.9.2 Ventilation system. A clearly identified switch of the break-glass type or with an approved tamper-resistant cover shall provide on-only control of the machinery room ventilation fans.

606.10 Emergency pressure control system. Permanently installed refrigeration systems containing more than 6.6 pounds (3 kg) of flammable, toxic or highly toxic refrigerant or ammonia shall be provided with an emergency pressure control system in accordance with Sections 606.10.1 and 606.10.2.

606.10.1 Automatic crossover valves. Each high- and intermediate-pressure zone in a refrigeration system shall be provided with a single automatic valve providing a crossover connection to a lower pressure zone. Automatic crossover valves shall comply with Sections 606.10.1.1 through 606.10.1.3.

606.10.1.1 Overpressure limit set point. Automatic crossover valves shall be arranged to automatically relieve excess system pressure to a lower pressure zone if the pressure in a high- or intermediate-pressure zone rises to within 90 percent of the set point for emergency pressure relief devices.

606.10.1.2 Manual operation. Where required by the fire code official, automatic crossover valves shall be capable of manual operation.

606.10.1.3 System design pressure. Refrigeration system zones that are connected to a higher pressure zone by an automatic crossover valve shall be designed to safely contain the maximum pressure that can be achieved by interconnection of the two zones.

606.10.2 Automatic emergency stop. An automatic emergency stop feature shall be provided in accordance with Sections 606.10.2.1 and 606.10.2.2.

606.10.2.1 Operation of an automatic crossover valve. Operation of an automatic crossover valve shall cause all compressors on the affected system to immediately stop. Dedicated pressure-sensing devices located immediately adjacent to crossover valves shall be permitted as a means for determining operation of a valve. To ensure that the automatic crossover valve system provides a redundant means of stopping compressors in an overpressure condition, high-pressure cutout sensors associ-

ated with compressors shall not be used as a basis for determining operation of a crossover valve.

606.10.2.2 Overpressure in low-pressure zone. The lowest pressure zone in a refrigeration system shall be provided with a dedicated means of determining a rise in system pressure to within 90 percent of the set point for emergency pressure relief devices. Activation of the overpressure sensing device shall cause all compressors on the affected system to immediately stop.

606.11 Storage, use and handling. Flammable and combustible materials shall not be stored in machinery rooms for refrigeration systems having a refrigerant circuit containing more than 220 pounds (100 kg) of Group A1 or 30 pounds (14 kg) of any other group refrigerant. Storage, use or handling of extra refrigerant or refrigerant oils shall be as required by Chapters 50, 53, 55 and 57.

Exception: This provision shall not apply to spare parts, tools and incidental materials necessary for the safe and proper operation and maintenance of the system.

606.12 Discharge and termination of pressure relief and purge systems. Pressure relief devices, fusible plugs and purge systems discharging to the atmosphere from refrigeration systems containing flammable, toxic or highly toxic refrigerants or ammonia shall comply with Sections 606.12.3 through 606.12.5.

606.12.1 Standards. Refrigeration systems and the buildings in which such systems are installed shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

606.12.1.1 Ammonia refrigeration. Refrigeration systems using ammonia refrigerant and the buildings in which such systems are installed shall comply with IIAR-2 for system design and installation and IIAR-7 for operating procedures.

606.12.2 Fusible plugs and rupture members. Discharge piping and devices connected to the discharge side of a fusible plug or rupture member shall have provisions to prevent plugging the pipe in the event the fusible plug or rupture member functions.

606.12.3 Flammable refrigerants. Systems containing more than 6.6 pounds (3 kg) of flammable refrigerants having a density equal to or greater than the density of air shall discharge vapor to the atmosphere only through an approved treatment system in accordance with Section 606.12.6 or a flaring system in accordance with Section 606.12.7. Systems containing more than 6.6 pounds (3 kg) of flammable refrigerants having a density less than the density of air shall be permitted to discharge vapor to the atmosphere provided that the point of discharge is located outside of the structure at not less than 15 feet (4572 mm) above the adjoining grade level and not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from any window, ventilation opening or exit.

606.12.4 Toxic and highly toxic refrigerants. Systems containing more than 6.6 pounds (3 kg) of toxic or highly toxic refrigerants shall discharge vapor to the atmosphere only through an approved treatment system in accordance with Section 606.12.6 or a flaring system in accordance with Section 606.12.7.

606.12.5 Ammonia refrigerant. Systems containing more than 6.6 pounds (3 kg) of ammonia refrigerant shall discharge vapor to the atmosphere in accordance with one of the following methods:

1. Directly to atmosphere where the fire code official determines, on review of an engineering analysis prepared in accordance with Section 104.7.2, that a fire, health or environmental hazard would not result from atmospheric discharge of ammonia.
2. Through an approved treatment system in accordance with Section 606.12.6.
3. Through a flaring system in accordance with Section 606.12.7.
4. Through an approved ammonia diffusion system in accordance with Section 606.12.8.
5. By other approved means.

Exception: Ammonia/water absorption systems containing less than 22 pounds (10 kg) of ammonia and for which the ammonia circuit is located entirely outdoors.

606.12.6 Treatment systems. Treatment systems shall be designed to reduce the allowable discharge concentration of the refrigerant gas to not more than 50 percent of the IDLH at the point of exhaust. Treatment systems shall be in accordance with Chapter 60.

606.12.7 Flaring systems. Flaring systems for incineration of flammable refrigerants shall be designed to incinerate the entire discharge. The products of refrigerant incineration shall not pose health or environmental hazards. Incineration shall be automatic upon initiation of discharge, shall be designed to prevent blowback and shall not expose structures or materials to threat of fire. Standby fuel, such as LP-gas, and standby power shall have the capacity to operate for one and one-half the required time for complete incineration of refrigerant in the system. Standby electrical power, where required to complete the incineration process, shall be in accordance with Section 604.

606.12.8 Ammonia diffusion systems. Ammonia diffusion systems shall include a tank containing 1 gallon of water for each pound of ammonia (8.3 L of water for each 1 kg of ammonia) that will be released in 1 hour from the largest relief device connected to the discharge pipe. The water shall be prevented from freezing. The discharge pipe from the pressure relief device shall distribute ammonia in the bottom of the tank, but not lower than 33 feet (10 058 mm) below the maximum liquid level. The tank shall contain the volume of water and ammonia without overflowing.

606.13 Discharge location for refrigeration machinery room ventilation. Exhaust from mechanical ventilation systems serving refrigeration machinery rooms containing flammable, toxic or highly toxic refrigerants, other than ammonia, capable of exceeding 25 percent of the LFL or 50 percent of the IDLH shall be equipped with approved treatment systems to reduce the discharge concentrations to those values or lower.

Exception: Refrigeration systems containing Group A2L complying with Section 606.17.

606.14 Notification of refrigerant discharges. The fire code official shall be notified immediately when a discharge

becomes reportable under state, federal or local regulations in accordance with Section 5003.3.1.

606.15 Records. A record of refrigerant quantities brought into and removed from the premises shall be maintained.

606.16 Electrical equipment. Where refrigerants of Groups A2, A3, B2 and B3, as defined in the *California Mechanical Code*, are used, refrigeration machinery rooms shall conform to the Class I, Division 2 hazardous location classification requirements of the *California Electrical Code*.

Exceptions:

1. Ammonia machinery rooms that are provided with ventilation in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code*.
2. Machinery rooms for systems containing Group A2L refrigerants that are provided with ventilation in accordance with Section 606.17.

606.17 Group A2L refrigerants. Mechanical refrigeration systems using Group A2L refrigerants shall also comply with Sections 606.17.1 and 606.17.4.

606.17.1 Machinery rooms. Machinery rooms with systems containing Group A2L refrigerants shall comply with Section 606.17.2 through 606.17.3.

Exception: Machinery rooms conforming to the Class 1, Division 2, hazardous location classification requirements of *California Electrical Code*.

606.17.2 Refrigerant detection system. The machinery room shall be provided with a refrigerant detection system. The refrigerant detection system shall be in accordance with Section 606.8 and all of the following:

1. The detectors shall activate at or below a refrigerant concentration of 25 percent of the LFL.
2. Upon activation, the detection system shall activate the emergency ventilation system in Section 606.17.3.
3. The detection, signaling and control circuits shall be supervised.

606.17.3 Emergency ventilation system. An emergency ventilation system shall be provided at the minimum exhaust rate specified in ASHRAE 15 or Table 606.17.3. Shutdown of the emergency ventilation system shall be by manual means.

TABLE 606.17.3

| Refrigerant | Q (m ³ /sec) | Q (cfm) |
|-------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| R32 | 15.4 | 32,600 |
| R143 _a | 13.6 | 28,700 |
| R444A | 6.46 | 13,700 |
| R444B | 10.6 | 22,400 |
| R445A | 7.83 | 16,600 |
| R446A | 23.9 | 50,700 |
| R447A | 23.8 | 50,400 |
| R451A | 7.04 | 15,000 |
| R451B | 7.05 | 15,000 |
| R1234yf | 7.80 | 16,600 |
| R1234ze(E) | 5.92 | 12,600 |

606.17.4 Emergency ventilation system discharge. *The point of discharge to the atmosphere shall be located outside of the structure at not less than 15 feet (4572 mm) above the adjoining grade level and not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from any window, ventilation opening or exit.*

SECTION 607 ELEVATOR OPERATION, MAINTENANCE AND FIRE SERVICE KEYS

607.1 Emergency operation. Existing elevators with a travel distance of 25 feet (7620 mm) or more shall comply with the requirements in Chapter 11. New elevators shall be provided with Phase I emergency recall operation and Phase II emergency in-car operation in accordance with *California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Division 1, Chapter 4, Subchapter 6, Elevator Safety Orders*.

607.2 Standby power. In buildings and structures where standby power is required or furnished to operate an elevator, standby power shall be provided in accordance with Section 604. Operation of the system shall be in accordance with Sections 607.2.1 through 607.2.4.

607.2.1 Manual transfer. Standby power shall be manually transferable to all elevators in each bank.

607.2.2 One elevator. Where only one elevator is installed, the elevator shall automatically transfer to standby power within 60 seconds after failure of normal power.

607.2.3 Two or more elevators. Where two or more elevators are controlled by a common operating system, all elevators shall automatically transfer to standby power within 60 seconds after failure of normal power where the standby power source is of sufficient capacity to operate all elevators at the same time. Where the standby power source is not of sufficient capacity to operate all elevators at the same time, all elevators shall transfer to standby power in sequence, return to the designated landing and disconnect from the standby power source. After all elevators have been returned to the designated level, not less than one elevator shall remain operable from the standby power source.

607.2.4 Machine room ventilation. Where standby power is connected to elevators, the machine room ventilation or air conditioning shall be connected to the standby power source.

[BE] 607.3 Emergency signs. An approved pictorial sign of a standardized design shall be posted adjacent to each elevator call station on all floors instructing occupants to use the exit stairways and not to use the elevators in case of fire. The sign shall read: IN FIRE EMERGENCY, DO NOT USE ELEVATOR. USE EXIT STAIRS.

Exceptions:

1. The emergency sign shall not be required for elevators that are part of an accessible means of egress complying with Section 1009.4.
2. The emergency sign shall not be required for elevators that are used for occupant self-evacuation in

accordance with Section 3008 of the *California Building Code*.

607.4 Fire service access elevator lobbies. Where fire service access elevators are required by Section 3007 of the *California Building Code*, fire service access elevator lobbies shall be maintained free of storage and furniture.

607.5 Occupant evacuation elevator lobbies. Where occupant evacuation elevators are provided in accordance with Section 3008 of the *California Building Code*, occupant evacuation elevator lobbies shall be maintained free of storage and furniture.

607.6 Water protection of hoistway enclosures. Methods to prevent water from infiltrating into a hoistway enclosure required by Section 3007.3 and Section 3008.3 of the *California Building Code* shall be maintained.

607.7 Elevator key location. Keys for the elevator car doors and fire-fighter service keys shall be kept in an approved location for immediate use by the fire department.

607.8 Standardized fire service elevator keys. Buildings with elevators equipped with Phase I emergency recall, Phase II emergency in-car operation, or a fire service access elevator shall be equipped to operate with a standardized fire service elevator key approved by the fire code official.

Exception: The owner shall be permitted to place the building's nonstandardized fire service elevator keys in a key box installed in accordance with Section 506.1.2.

607.8.1 Requirements for standardized fire service elevator keys. Standardized fire service elevator keys shall comply with all of the following:

1. All fire service elevator keys within the jurisdiction shall be uniform and specific for the jurisdiction. Keys shall be cut to a uniform key code.
2. Fire service elevator keys shall be of a patent-protected design to prevent unauthorized duplication.
3. Fire service elevator keys shall be factory restricted by the manufacturer to prevent the unauthorized distribution of key blanks. Uncut key blanks shall not be permitted to leave the factory.
4. Fire service elevator keys subject to these rules shall be engraved with the words "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

607.8.2 Access to standardized fire service keys. Access to standardized fire service elevator keys shall be restricted to the following:

1. Elevator owners or their authorized agents.
2. Elevator contractors.
3. Elevator inspectors of the jurisdiction.
4. Fire code officials of the jurisdiction.
5. The fire department and other emergency response agencies designated by the fire code official.

607.8.3 Duplication or distribution of keys. A person shall not duplicate a standardized fire service elevator key or issue, give, or sell a duplicated key unless in accordance with this code.

607.8.4 Responsibility to provide keys. The building owner shall provide up to three standardized fire service elevator keys where required by the fire code official, upon installation of a standardized fire service key switch or switches in the building.

607.9 Shunt trip. Where elevator hoistways or elevator machine rooms containing elevator control equipment are protected with automatic sprinklers, a means installed in accordance with NFPA 72, Section 21.4, Elevator Shutdown, shall be provided to automatically disconnect the main line power supply to the affected elevator prior to the application of water. This means shall not be self-resetting. The activation of sprinklers outside the hoistway or machine room shall not disconnect the main line power supply.

**SECTION 608
STATIONARY STORAGE BATTERY SYSTEMS**

608.1 Scope. Stationary storage battery systems having capacities exceeding the values shown in Table 608.1 shall comply with Sections 608.1.2 through 608.6.6, as applicable.

**TABLE 608.1
BATTERY STORAGE SYSTEM THRESHOLD QUANTITIES**

| BATTERY TECHNOLOGY | CAPACITY ^a |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Lead acid, all types | 70 kWh (252 Megajoules) |
| Nickel cadmium (Ni-Cd) | 70 kWh (252 Megajoules) |
| Lithium, all types | 20 kWh (72 Megajoules) |
| Sodium, all types | 20 kWh (72 Megajoules) ^c |
| Flow batteries ^b | 20 kWh (72 Megajoules) |
| Other battery technologies | 10 kWh (36 Megajoules) |

- a. For batteries rated in amp-hours, kWh shall equal rated voltage times amp-hour rating divided by 1000.
- b. Shall include vanadium, zinc-bromine, polysulfide-bromide, and other flowing electrolyte type technologies.
- c. 70 kWh (252 Megajoules) for sodium-ion technologies.

608.1.1 Permits. Permits shall be obtained for the installation and operation of stationary storage battery systems in accordance with Section 105.7.2.

608.1.2 Construction documents. The following information shall be provided with the permit application:

1. Location and layout diagram of the room in which the stationary storage battery system is to be installed.
2. Details on hourly fire-resistant-rated assemblies provided.
3. Quantities and types of storage batteries and battery systems.
4. Manufacturer’s specifications, ratings and listings of storage batteries and battery systems.
5. Details on energy management systems.
6. Location and content of signage.
7. Details on fire suppression, smoke detection and ventilation systems.

8. Rack storage arrangement, including seismic support criteria.

608.1.3 Hazard mitigation analysis. A failure modes and effects analysis (FMEA) or other approved hazard mitigation analysis shall be provided in accordance with Section 104.7.2 under any of the following conditions:

1. Battery technologies not specifically identified in Table 608.1 are provided.
2. More than one stationary storage battery technology is provided in a room or indoor area where there is a potential for adverse interaction between technologies.
3. When allowed as a basis for increasing maximum allowable quantities. See 608.3.

608.1.3.1 Fault condition. The hazard mitigation analysis shall evaluate the consequences of the following failure modes and others deemed necessary by the fire code official. Only single failure modes shall be considered.

1. Thermal runaway condition in a single battery storage rack, module or array.
2. Failure of any energy management system.
3. Failure of any required ventilation system.
4. Voltage surges on the primary electric supply.
5. Short circuits on the load side of the stationary battery storage system.
6. Failure of the smoke detection, fire suppression, or gas detection system.
7. Spill neutralization not being provided or failure of the secondary containment system.

608.1.3.2 Analysis approval. The fire code official is authorized to approve the hazardous mitigation analysis provided the consequences of the hazard mitigation analysis demonstrate:

1. Fires or explosions will be contained within unoccupied battery storage rooms for the minimum duration of the fire-resistance-rated walls identified in IBC Table 509.1.
2. Fires and explosions in battery cabinets in occupied work centers will be detected in time to allow occupants within the room to safely evacuate.
3. Toxic and highly toxic gases released during fires and other fault conditions shall not reach concentrations in excess of IDLH level in the building or adjacent means of egress routes during the time deemed necessary to evacuate from that area.
4. Flammable gases released from batteries during charging, discharging and normal operation shall not exceed 25 percent of their lower flammability limit (LFL).
5. Flammable gases released from batteries during fire, overcharging and other abnormal conditions

shall not create an explosion hazard that will injure occupants or emergency responders.

608.1.3.3 Additional protection measures. Construction, equipment and systems that are required for the stationary storage battery system to comply with the hazardous mitigation analysis, including but not limited to those specifically described in Section 608.1, shall be installed, maintained and tested in accordance with nationally recognized standards and specified design parameters.

608.1.4 Seismic and structural design. Stationary storage battery systems shall comply with the seismic design requirements in Chapter 16 of the California Building Code, and shall not exceed the floor loading limitation of the building.

608.1.5 Vehicle impact protection. Where stationary storage battery systems are subject to impact by a motor vehicle, including fork lifts, vehicle impact protection shall be provided in accordance with Section 312.

608.1.6 Combustible storage. Combustible materials not related to the stationary storage battery system shall not be stored in battery rooms, cabinets or enclosures. Combustible materials in occupied work centers covered by Section 608.2.5 shall not be stored less than 3 feet (915 mm) from battery cabinets.

608.1.7 Testing, maintenance and repairs. Storage batteries and associated equipment and systems shall be tested and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any storage batteries or system components used to replace existing units shall be compatible with the battery charger, energy management systems, other storage batteries, and other safety systems. Introducing other types of storage batteries into the stationary storage battery system, or other types of electrolytes into flow battery systems, shall be treated as a new installation and require approval by the fire code official before the replacements are introduced into service.

608.2 Location and construction. Rooms and areas containing stationary storage battery systems shall be designed, located and constructed in accordance with this section.

608.2.1 Location. Stationary storage battery systems shall not be located in areas where the floor is located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, or where the floor level is more than 30 feet (9144 mm) below the finished floor of the lowest level of exit discharge.

Exceptions:

1. Lead acid and nickel cadmium stationary storage battery systems.
2. Installations on noncombustible rooftops of buildings exceeding 75 feet (22 860 mm) in height that do not obstruct fire department rooftop operations shall be permitted where approved by the fire code official.

608.2.2 Separation. Rooms containing stationary storage battery systems shall be separated from other areas of the

building in accordance with Section 509.1 of the California Building Code. Battery systems shall be allowed to be in the same room with the equipment they support.

608.2.3 Stationary battery arrays. Storage batteries, pre-packaged stationary storage battery systems and pre-engineered stationary storage battery systems shall be segregated into stationary battery arrays not exceeding 50 kWh (180 Megajoules) each. Each stationary battery array shall be spaced a minimum 3 feet (914 mm) from other stationary battery arrays and from walls in the storage room or area. The storage arrangements shall comply with Chapter 10.

Exceptions:

1. Lead acid and nickel cadmium storage battery arrays.
2. Listed pre-engineered stationary storage battery systems and prepackaged stationary storage battery systems shall not exceed 250 kWh (900 Megajoules) each.
3. The fire code official is authorized to approve listed pre-engineered and prepackaged battery arrays with larger capacities or smaller battery array spacing if large scale fire and fault condition testing conducted or witnessed and reported by an approved testing laboratory is provided showing that a fire involving one array will not propagate to an adjacent array, and be contained within the room for a duration equal to the fire-resistance rating of the room separation specified in Table 509 of the California Building Code.

608.2.4 Separate rooms. Where stationary batteries are installed in a separate equipment room accessible only to authorized personnel, they shall be permitted to be installed on an open rack for ease of maintenance.

608.2.5 Occupied work centers. Where stationary storage batteries are located in an occupied work center, they shall be housed in a noncombustible cabinet or other enclosure to prevent access by unauthorized personnel.

608.2.5.1 Cabinets. Where stationary batteries are contained in cabinets in occupied work centers, the cabinet enclosures shall be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the equipment that they support.

608.2.6 Signage. Approved signs shall be provided on doors or in locations near entrances to stationary storage battery system rooms and shall include the following or equivalent.

1. The room contains energized battery systems.
2. The room contains energized electrical circuits.
3. The additional markings required in Section 608.6 for the types of storage batteries contained within the room.

Exception: Existing stationary storage battery systems shall be permitted to include the signage required at the time it was installed.

608.2.6.1 Electrical disconnects. Where the stationary storage battery system disconnecting means is not within sight of the main service disconnecting means, placards or directories shall be installed at the location of the main service disconnecting means indicating the location of stationary storage battery system disconnecting means in accordance with California Electrical Code.

608.2.6.2 Cabinet signage. Battery storage cabinets provided in occupied work centers in accordance with Section 608.2.5 shall have exterior labels that identify the manufacturer and model number of the system and electrical rating (voltage and current) of the contained battery system. There shall be signs within the cabinet that indicate the relevant electrical, chemical and hazards, as required by Section 608.6.

608.2.7 Outdoor installations. Stationary storage battery systems located outdoors shall comply with this section, in addition to all applicable requirements of Section 608. Installations in outdoor enclosures or containers which can be occupied for servicing, testing, maintenance and other functions shall be treated as battery storage rooms.

Exception: Stationary battery arrays in noncombustible containers shall not be required to be spaced 3 feet (914 mm) from the container walls.

608.2.7.1 Separation. Stationary storage battery systems located outdoors shall be separated by a minimum 5 feet (1524 mm) from the following:

1. Lot lines
2. Public ways
3. Buildings
4. Stored combustible materials
5. Hazardous materials
6. High-piled stock
7. Other exposure hazards

Exception: The fire code official is authorized to approve smaller separation distances if large scale fire and fault condition testing conducted or witnessed and reported by an approved testing laboratory is provided showing that a fire involving the system will not adversely impact occupant egress from adjacent buildings, or adversely impact adjacent stored materials or structures.

608.2.7.2 Means of egress. Stationary storage battery systems located outdoors shall be separated from any means of egress as required by the fire code official to ensure safe egress under fire conditions, but in no case less than 10 feet (3048 mm).

Exception: The fire code official is authorized to approve smaller separation distances if large scale fire and fault condition testing conducted or witnessed and reported by an approved testing laboratory is provided showing that a fire involving the system will not adversely impact occupant egress.

608.2.7.3 Security of outdoor areas. Outdoor areas in which stationary storage battery systems are located shall be secured against unauthorized entry and safeguarded in an approved manner.

608.2.7.4 Walk-in units. Where a stationary storage battery system includes an outer enclosure, the unit shall only be entered for inspection, maintenance and repair of batteries and electronics, and shall not be occupied for other purposes.

608.3 Maximum allowable quantities. Fire areas within buildings containing stationary storage batteries systems exceeding the maximum allowable quantities in Table 608.3 shall comply with all applicable High Hazard Group H occupancy requirements in this code and the California Building Code.

Exception: Where approved by the fire code official, areas containing stationary storage batteries that exceed the amounts in Table 608.3 shall be permitted to be treated as incidental use areas and not Group H occupancies based on a hazardous mitigation analysis in accordance with 608.1.3 and large-scale fire and fault condition testing conducted or witnessed and reported by an approved testing laboratory.

**TABLE 608.3
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE BATTERY QUANTITIES**

| BATTERY TECHNOLOGY | MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITIES ^a | GROUP H OCCUPANCY |
|-----------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Lead acid, all types | unlimited | Not Applicable |
| Nickel cadmium (Ni-Cd) | unlimited | Not Applicable |
| Lithium, all types | 600 kWh | Group H-2 |
| Sodium, all types | 600 kWh | Group H-2 |
| Flow batteries ^b | 600 kWh | Group H-2 |
| Other battery technologies | 200 kWh | Group H-2 ^c |

- a. For batteries rated in amp-hours, Watt-hours (Wh) shall equal rated battery voltage times the amp-hour rating divided by 1000.
- b. Shall include vanadium, zinc-bromine, polysulfide-bromide, and other flowing electrolyte type technologies.
- c. Shall be a Group H-4 occupancy if the fire code official determines that a fire or thermal runaway involving the battery technology does not represent a significant fire hazard.

608.3.1 Mixed battery systems. Where areas within buildings contain different types of storage battery technologies, the total aggregate quantities of batteries shall be determined based on the sum of percentages of each battery type quantity divided by the maximum allowable quantity of each battery type. If the sum of the percentages exceeds 100 percent, the area shall be treated as a high-hazard Group H occupancy in accordance with Table 608.3.

608.4 Storage batteries and equipment. The design and installation of storage batteries and related equipment shall comply with Sections 608.4.1 through 608.4.8.

608.4.1 Listings. Storage batteries and battery storage systems shall comply with all of the following:

1. Storage batteries shall be listed in accordance with UL 1973.

2. Prepackaged and pre-engineered stationary storage battery systems shall be listed in accordance with UL 9540.

Exception: Lead-acid batteries are not required to be listed.

608.4.2 Prepackaged and pre-engineered systems. Prepackaged and pre-engineered stationary storage battery systems shall be installed in accordance with their listing and the manufacturer's instructions.

608.4.3 Energy management system. An approved energy management system shall be provided for battery technologies other than lead acid and nickel cadmium for monitoring and balancing cell voltages, currents and temperatures within the manufacturer's specifications. The system shall transmit an alarm signal to an approved location if potentially hazardous temperatures or other conditions such as short circuits, overvoltage (overcharge) or under voltage (over discharge) are detected.

608.4.4 Battery chargers. Battery chargers shall be compatible with the battery chemistry and the manufacturer's electrical ratings and charging specifications. Battery chargers shall be listed and labeled in accordance with the UL 1564 or provided as part of a listed pre-engineered or prepackaged stationary storage battery system.

608.4.5 Inverters. Inverters shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1741. Only inverters listed and labeled for utility interactive system use and identified as interactive shall be allowed to operate in parallel with the electric utility power system to supply power to common loads.

608.4.6 Safety caps. Vented batteries shall be provided with flame-arresting safety caps.

608.4.7 Thermal runaway. Where required by Section 608.6 storage batteries shall be provided with a listed device or other approved method to prevent, detect and control thermal runaway.

608.4.8 Toxic and highly toxic gas. Stationary storage battery systems that have the potential to release toxic and highly toxic gas during charging, discharging and normal use conditions shall comply with Chapter 60.

608.5 Suppression and detection systems. Suppression and detection systems shall be provided in accordance with Sections 608.5.1 through 608.5.5.

608.5.1 Fire suppression systems. Rooms containing stationary storage battery systems shall be equipped with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. Commodity classifications for specific technologies of storage batteries shall be in accordance with Chapter 5 of NFPA 13. If the storage battery types are not addressed in Chapter 5 of NFPA 13, the fire code official is authorized to approve the fire suppression system based on full-scale fire and fault condition testing conducted or witnessed and reported by an approved laboratory.

Exception: Spaces or areas containing stationary storage battery systems used exclusively for telecommunications equipment in accordance with Section 903.2.

608.5.1.1 Alternative suppression systems. Battery systems that utilize water reactive materials shall be protected by an approved alternative automatic fire-extinguishing system in accordance with Section 904. The system shall be listed for protecting the type, arrangement and quantities of storage batteries in the room. The fire code official shall be permitted to approve the alternate fire suppression system based on full-scale fire and fault condition testing conducted or witnessed and reported by an approved laboratory.

608.5.2 Smoke detection system. An approved automatic smoke detection system shall be installed in rooms containing stationary storage battery systems in accordance with Section 907.2.

608.5.3 Ventilation. Where required by Section 608.6 or Section 608.1.3, ventilation of rooms containing stationary storage battery systems shall be provided in accordance with the California Mechanical Code and the following:

1. The ventilation system shall be designed to limit the maximum concentration of flammable gas to 25 percent of the lower flammability limit, or for hydrogen 1.0 percent of the total volume of the room; or
2. Continuous ventilation shall be provided at a rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute (cfm) per square foot [$0.00508 \text{ m}^3/(\text{s} \cdot \text{m}^2)$] of floor area, but not less than 150 cfm ($4 \text{ m}^3/\text{min}$).
3. The exhaust system shall be designed to provide air movement across all parts of the floor for gases having a vapor density greater than air and across all parts of the ceiling for gases having a vapor density less than air.

608.5.3.1 Cabinet ventilation. Where cabinets located in occupied spaces contain the storage batteries that are required by Section 608.6 or 608.1.3 to be provided with ventilation, the cabinet shall be provided with ventilation in accordance with Section 608.5.3.

608.5.3.2 Supervision. Required mechanical ventilation systems for rooms and cabinets containing storage batteries shall be supervised by an approved central station, proprietary or remote station service or shall initiate an audible and visual signal at an approved constantly attended on-site location.

608.5.4 Gas detection system. Where required by Section 608.6 or 608.1.3, rooms containing stationary storage battery systems shall be protected by a continuous gas detection system complying with Section 916. The gas detection system shall be designed to activate where the level of flammable gas exceeds 25 percent of the lower flammable limit (LFL), or where the level of toxic or highly toxic gas exceeds $1/2$ of the IDLH.

608.5.4.1 System activation. Activation of the gas detection system shall result in all the following:

1. Initiation of distinct audible and visible alarms in the battery storage room.

2. Transmission of an alarm to an approved location.
3. De-energizing of the battery charger.
4. Activation of the mechanical ventilation system, where the system is interlocked with the gas detection system.

Exception: Lead acid and nickel cadmium stationary storage battery systems shall not be required to comply with Items 1, 2, and 3 above.

608.5.5 Spill control and neutralization. Where required by Section 608.6, approved methods and materials shall be provided for the control and neutralization of spills of electrolyte or other hazardous materials in areas containing stationary storage batteries as follows:

1. For batteries with free-flowing electrolyte, the method and materials shall be capable of neutralizing a spill of the total capacity from the largest cell or block to a pH between 5.0 and 9.0.
2. For batteries with immobilized electrolyte, the method and material shall be capable of neutralizing a spill of 3.0 percent of the capacity of the largest cell or block in the room to a pH between 5.0 and 9.0.

608.6 Specific battery type requirements. This section includes requirements applicable to specific types of storage batteries. Stationary storage battery systems with more than one type of storage battery shall comply with requirements applicable to each battery type.

608.6.1 Lead acid storage batteries. Stationary battery systems utilizing lead acid storage batteries shall comply with the following:

1. Ventilation shall be provided in accordance with Section 608.5.3.
2. Spill control and neutralization shall be in accordance with Section 608.5.5.
3. Thermal runaway protection shall be provided for VRLA storage batteries in accordance with Section 608.4.7.
4. The signage in Section 608.2.6 shall also indicate the room contains lead acid batteries.

608.6.2 Nickel cadmium (Ni-Cd) storage batteries. Stationary battery systems utilizing nickel cadmium (Ni-Cd) storage batteries shall comply with the following:

1. Ventilation shall be provided in accordance with Section 608.5.3.
2. Spill control and neutralization shall be in accordance with Section 608.5.5.
3. Thermal runaway protection shall be provided for valve regulated sealed nickel cadmium storage batteries in accordance with Section 608.4.7.
4. The signage in Section 608.2.6 shall also indicate the room contains nickel cadmium batteries.

608.6.3 Lithium-ion storage batteries. The signage in Section 608.2.6 shall also indicate the type of lithium batteries contained in the room.

608.6.4 Sodium beta storage batteries. Stationary battery systems utilizing sodium beta storage batteries shall comply with the following:

1. Ventilation shall be provided in accordance with Section 608.5.3.
2. The signage in Section 608.2.6 shall also indicate the type of sodium batteries in the room and APPLY NO WATER.

608.6.5 Flow batteries. Stationary battery systems utilizing flow batteries shall comply with the following:

1. Ventilation shall be provided in accordance with Section 608.5.3.
2. Spill control and neutralization shall be in accordance with Section 608.5.5.

608.6.6 Other battery technologies. Stationary battery systems utilizing battery technologies other than those described in Sections 608.6.1 through 608.6.5 shall comply with the following:

1. Gas detection systems complying with Section 916 shall be provided in accordance with Section 608.5.4 where the batteries have the potential to produce toxic or highly toxic gas in the storage room or cabinet in excess of the permissible exposure limits (PEL) during charging, discharging and normal system operation.
2. Mechanical ventilation shall be provided in accordance with Section 608.5.3.
3. Spill control and neutralization shall be in accordance with Section 608.5.5.
4. In addition to the signage required in Section 608.2.6, the marking shall identify the type of batteries present, describe the potential hazards associated with the battery type, and indicate the room contains energized electrical circuits.

SECTION 609 COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOODS

[M] 609.1 General. Commercial kitchen exhaust hoods shall comply with the requirements of the *California Mechanical Code*.

[M] 609.2 Where required. A Type I hood shall be installed at or above all commercial cooking appliances and domestic cooking appliances used for commercial purposes that produce grease vapors.

Exception: A Type I hood shall not be required for an electric cooking appliance where an approved testing agency provides documentation that the appliance effluent contains 5 mg/m³ or less of grease when tested at an exhaust flow rate of 500 cfm (0.236 m³/s) in accordance with UL 710B.

609.3 Operations and maintenance. Commercial cooking systems shall be operated and maintained in accordance with Sections 609.3.1 through 609.3.4.

609.3.1 Ventilation system. The ventilation system in connection with hoods shall be operated at the required rate of air movement, and classified grease filters shall be in place when equipment under a kitchen grease hood is used.

609.3.2 Grease extractors. Where grease extractors are installed, they shall be operated when the commercial-type cooking equipment is used.

609.3.3 Cleaning. Hoods, grease-removal devices, fans, ducts and other appurtenances shall be cleaned at intervals as required by Sections 609.3.3.1 through 609.3.3.3.

609.3.3.1 Inspection. Hoods, grease-removal devices, fans, ducts and other appurtenances shall be inspected at intervals specified in Table 609.3.3.1 or as approved by the fire code official. Inspections shall be completed by qualified individuals.

**TABLE 609.3.3.1
COMMERCIAL COOKING SYSTEM INSPECTION FREQUENCY**

| TYPE OF COOKING OPERATIONS | FREQUENCY OF INSPECTION |
|---|-------------------------|
| High-volume cooking operations such as 24-hour cooking, charbroiling or wok cooking | 3 months |
| Low-volume cooking operations such as places of religious worship, seasonal businesses and senior centers | 12 months |
| Cooking operations utilizing solid fuel-burning cooking appliances | 1 month |
| All other cooking operations | 6 months |

609.3.3.2 Grease accumulation. If during the inspection it is found that hoods, grease-removal devices, fans, ducts or other appurtenances have an accumulation of grease, such components shall be cleaned in accordance with ANSI/KECA C 10.

609.3.3.3 Records. Records for inspections shall state the individual and company performing the inspection, a description of the inspection and when the inspection took place. Records for cleanings shall state the individual and company performing the cleaning and when the cleaning took place. Such records shall be completed after each inspection or cleaning and maintained.

609.3.3.3.1 Tags. When a commercial kitchen hood or duct system is inspected, a tag containing the service provider name, address, telephone number and date of service shall be provided in a conspicuous location. Prior tags shall be covered or removed.

609.3.4 Extinguishing system service. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems protecting commercial cooking systems shall be serviced as required in Section 904.12.6.

609.4 Appliance connection to building piping. Gas-fired commercial cooking appliances installed on casters and appliances that are moved for cleaning and sanitation pur-

poses shall be connected to the piping system with an appliance connector listed as complying with ANSI Z21.69. The commercial cooking appliance connector installation shall be configured in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Movement of appliances with casters shall be limited by a restraining device installed in accordance with the connector and appliance manufacturer’s instructions.

**SECTION 610
COMMERCIAL KITCHEN
COOKING OIL STORAGE**

610.1 General. Storage of cooking oil (grease) in commercial cooking operations utilizing above-ground tanks with a capacity greater than 60 gal (227 L) installed within a building shall comply with Sections 610.2 through 610.7 and NFPA 30. For purposes of this section, cooking oil shall be classified as a Class IIIB liquid unless otherwise determined by testing.

610.2 Metallic storage tanks. Metallic cooking oil storage tanks shall be listed in accordance with UL 142 or UL 80, and shall be installed in accordance with the tank manufacturer’s instructions.

610.3 Nonmetallic storage tanks. Nonmetallic cooking oil storage tanks shall be installed in accordance with the tank manufacturer’s instructions and shall also comply with all of the following:

1. Tanks shall be listed for use with cooking oil, including maximum temperature to which the tank will be exposed during use.
2. Tank capacity shall not exceed 200 gallons (757 L) per tank.

610.4 Cooking oil storage system components. Cooking oil storage system components shall include but are not limited to piping, connections, fittings, valves, tubing, hose, pumps, vents and other related components used for the transfer of cooking oil, and are permitted to be of either metallic or non-metallic construction.

610.4.1 Design standards. The design, fabrication and assembly of system components shall be suitable for the working pressures, temperatures and structural stresses to be encountered by the components.

610.4.2 Components in contact with heated oil. System components that come in contact with heated cooking oil shall be rated for the maximum operating temperatures expected in the system.

610.5 Tank venting. Normal and emergency venting shall be provided for cooking oil storage tanks.

610.5.1 Normal vents. Normal vents shall be located above the maximum normal liquid line, and shall have a minimum effective area not smaller than the largest filling or withdrawal connection. Normal vents shall be permitted to vent inside the building.

610.5.2 Emergency vents. Emergency relief vents shall be located above the maximum normal liquid line, and

shall be in the form of a device or devices that will relieve excessive internal pressure caused by an exposure fire. For nonmetallic tanks, the emergency relief vent shall be allowed to be in the form of construction. Emergency vents shall be permitted to vent inside the building.

610.6 Heating of cooking oil. Electrical equipment used for heating cooking oil in cooking oil storage systems shall be listed to UL 499 and shall comply with *California Electrical Code*. Use of electrical immersion heaters shall be prohibited in nonmetallic tanks.

610.7 Electrical equipment. Electrical equipment used for the operation of cooking oil storage systems shall comply with *California Electrical Code*.

SECTION 611 HYPERBARIC FACILITIES

611.1 General. Hyperbaric facilities shall be inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with NFPA 99.

611.2 Records. Records shall be maintained of all testing and repair conducted on the hyperbaric chamber and associated devices and equipment. Records shall be available to the fire code official.

CHAPTER 9

FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

SECTION 901 GENERAL

901.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall specify where fire protection systems are required and shall apply to the design, installation, inspection, operation, testing and maintenance of all fire protection systems.

901.2 Construction documents. The fire code official shall have the authority to require construction documents and calculations for all fire protection systems and to require permits be issued for the installation, rehabilitation or modification of any fire protection system. Construction documents for fire protection systems shall be submitted for review and approval prior to system installation.

901.2.1 Statement of compliance. Before requesting final approval of the installation, where required by the fire code official, the installing contractor shall furnish a written statement to the fire code official that the subject fire protection system has been installed in accordance with approved plans and has been tested in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the appropriate installation standard. Any deviations from the design standards shall be noted and copies of the approvals for such deviations shall be attached to the written statement.

901.3 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Sections 105.6 and 105.7.

901.4 Installation. Fire protection systems shall be maintained in accordance with the original installation standards for that system. Required systems shall be extended, altered or augmented as necessary to maintain and continue protection where the building is altered, remodeled or added to. Alterations to fire protection systems shall be done in accordance with applicable standards.

901.4.1 Required fire protection systems. Fire protection systems required by this code or the *California Building Code* shall be installed, repaired, operated, tested and maintained in accordance with this code. A fire protection system for which a design option, exception or reduction to the provisions of this code or the *California Building Code* has been granted shall be considered to be a required system.

901.4.2 Nonrequired fire protection systems. A fire protection system or portion thereof not required by this code or the *California Building Code* shall be allowed to be furnished for partial or complete protection provided such installed system meets the applicable requirements of this code and the *California Building Code*.

901.4.3 Fire areas. Where buildings, or portions thereof, are divided into fire areas so as not to exceed the limits established for requiring a fire protection system in accordance with this chapter, such fire areas shall be separated by fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the *California Building Code* or horizontal assemblies

constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the *California Building Code*, or both, having a fire-resistance rating of not less than that determined in accordance with Section 707.3.10 of the *California Building Code*.

901.4.4 Additional fire protection systems. In occupancies of a hazardous nature, where special hazards exist in addition to the normal hazards of the occupancy, or where the fire code official determines that access for fire apparatus is unduly difficult, the fire code official shall have the authority to require additional safeguards. Such safeguards include, but shall not be limited to, the following: automatic fire detection systems, fire alarm systems, automatic fire-extinguishing systems, standpipe systems, or portable or fixed extinguishers. Fire protection equipment required under this section shall be installed in accordance with this code and the applicable referenced standards.

901.4.5 Appearance of equipment. Any device that has the physical appearance of life safety or fire protection equipment but that does not perform that life safety or fire protection function shall be prohibited.

901.4.6 Pump and riser room size. Where provided, fire pump rooms and automatic sprinkler system riser rooms shall be designed with adequate space for all equipment necessary for the installation, as defined by the manufacturer, with sufficient working space around the stationary equipment. Clearances around equipment to elements of permanent construction, including other installed equipment and appliances, shall be sufficient to allow inspection, service, repair or replacement without removing such elements of permanent construction or disabling the function of a required fire-resistance-rated assembly. Fire pump and automatic sprinkler system riser rooms shall be provided with a door(s) and an unobstructed passageway large enough to allow removal of the largest piece of equipment.

901.5 Installation acceptance testing. Fire detection and alarm systems, emergency alarm systems, gas detection systems, fire-extinguishing systems, fire hydrant systems, fire standpipe systems, fire pump systems, private fire service mains and all other fire protection systems and appurtenances thereto shall be subject to acceptance tests as contained in the installation standards and as approved by the fire code official. The fire code official shall be notified before any required acceptance testing.

901.5.1 Occupancy. It shall be unlawful to occupy any portion of a building or structure until the required fire detection, alarm and suppression systems have been tested and approved.

901.6 Inspection, testing and maintenance. Fire detection and alarm systems, emergency alarm systems, gas detection systems, fire extinguishing systems, mechanical smoke exhaust systems, and smoke and heat vents shall be maintained in an

FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

operative condition at all times, and shall be replaced or repaired where defective. Nonrequired fire protection systems and equipment shall be inspected, tested and maintained or removed.

All fire alarm systems, fire detection systems, automatic sprinkler or extinguishing systems, communication systems, and all other equipment, material or systems required by these regulations shall be maintained in an operable condition at all times in accordance with this code and California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1. Upon disruption or diminishment of the fire protective qualities of such equipment, material or systems, immediate action shall be instituted to effect a reestablishment of such equipment, material or systems to their original normal and operational condition.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1.14] Maintenance.

Every fire alarm system or device, sprinkler system, fire extinguisher, fire hose, fire-resistive assembly or any other fire safety assembly, device, material or equipment installed and retained in service in any building or structure subject to California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1 regulations shall be maintained in an operable condition at all times in accordance with California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1 regulations and with their intended use.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.24] Maintenance of Equipment.

All fire alarm systems, fire detection systems, automatic sprinkler or extinguishing systems, communication systems, and all other equipment, material or systems required by California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1 shall be maintained in an operable condition at all times. Upon disruption or diminishment of the fire protective qualities of such equipment, material or systems, immediate action shall be instituted to effect a reestablishment of such equipment material or systems to their original normal and operational condition.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904(a)] Required Inspection, Testing and Maintenance Frequencies.

(a) All automatic fire extinguishing systems, including systems installed as an alternate to other building requirements, shall be inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with the following frequencies. Local authorities may require more frequent inspection, testing and maintenance and additional procedures.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904(a)(1)] Required Inspection, Testing and Maintenance Frequencies.

(1) Water-based fire protection systems shall be inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with the frequencies required by NFPA 25 (2011 edition) including Annexes A,

B, C, D, E, F and G as amended by the State of California. (Published as NFPA 25, 2013 California Edition.)

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904(b)] Required Inspection, Testing and Maintenance Frequencies.

(b) When proof of the installation date of standpipe systems or automatic fire sprinkler systems cannot be furnished, such systems shall receive initial testing and maintenance by July 1, 1985.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904.2(a)] Testing and Maintenance Requirements.

(a) All testing and maintenance on automatic fire extinguishing systems in accordance with Health & Safety Code Section 13195 shall be performed by those licensed in accordance with Health and Safety Code Section 13196.5.

Exceptions:

(1) The State Fire Marshal may waive, in writing, licensing of fire departments which conduct fire sprinkler and standpipe system testing and maintenance.

(2) Service on fire alarm systems and industrial systems as specified in Health and Safety Code Sections 13196.5(b) and (c) may be conducted without a license.

(3) Testing and maintenance on automatic fire extinguishing systems exempted in writing by the State Fire Marshal, when the building owner or occupant has the staff and equipment to conduct testing and maintenance.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904.2(b)] Testing and Maintenance Requirements.

(b) Any testing and maintenance of automatic fire extinguishing systems shall be performed in accordance with these requirements.

Exceptions:

(1) The State Fire Marshal may waive, in writing, the requirement that testing and maintenance be performed in accordance with these requirements when a licensee can demonstrate that a system cannot functionally be tested and maintained in accordance with the California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 5.

(2) If at any time a licensee encounters a specialized or modified system which cannot be tested and maintained in accordance with California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 5, the licensee shall contact the State Fire Marshal and test and maintain the system as directed.

(A) The intent of this section is to cover automatic fire extinguishing systems as originally designed, installed and approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. It is not, however, intended to require that such systems be upgraded to current adopted standards.

903.2.1.5 Group A-5. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided for Group A-5 occupancies in the following areas: concession stands, retail areas, press boxes and other accessory use areas in excess of 1,000 square feet (93 m²).

903.2.1.6 Assembly occupancies on roofs. Where an occupied roof has an assembly occupancy with an occupant load exceeding 100 for Group A-2 and 300 for other Group A occupancies, all floors between the occupied roof and the level of exit discharge shall be equipped with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.

Exception: Open parking garages of Type I or Type II construction.

903.2.1.7 Multiple fire areas. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided where multiple fire areas of Group A-1, A-2, A-3 or A-4 occupancies share exit or exit access components and the combined occupant load of these fire areas is 300 or more.

903.2.2 Ambulatory care facilities. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout the entire floor containing an ambulatory care facility where either of the following conditions exist at any time:

1. Four or more care recipients are incapable of self-preservation, whether rendered incapable by staff or staff has accepted responsibility for care recipients already incapable.
2. One or more care recipients that are incapable of self-preservation are located at other than the level of exit discharge serving such a facility.

In buildings where ambulatory care is provided on levels other than the level of exit discharge, an automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout the entire floor where such care is provided as well as all floors below, and all floors between the level of ambulatory care and the nearest level of exit discharge, including the level of exit discharge.

903.2.3 Group E. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided for Group E occupancies as follows:

1. Throughout all Group E fire areas greater than 12,000 square feet (1115 m²) in area.
2. Throughout every portion of educational buildings below the lowest level of exit discharge serving that portion of the building.

Exception: An automatic sprinkler system is not required in any area below the lowest level of exit discharge serving that area where every classroom throughout the building has not fewer than one exterior exit door at ground level.

3. *In rooms or areas with special hazards such as laboratories, vocational shops and other such areas where hazardous materials in quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity are used or stored.*
4. *Throughout any Group E structure greater than 12,000 square feet (1115 m²) in area, which con-*

tains more than one fire area, and which is separated into two or more buildings by fire walls of less than 4-hour fire-resistance rating without openings.

5. *For public school state-funded construction projects see Section 903.2.19.*
6. *For public school campuses, Kindergarten through 12th grade, see Section 903.2.20.*

903.2.4 Group F-1. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group F-1 occupancy where one of the following conditions exists:

1. A Group F-1 fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m²).
2. A Group F-1 fire area is located more than three stories above grade plane.
3. The combined area of all Group F-1 fire areas on all floors, including any mezzanines, exceeds 24,000 square feet (2230 m²).
4. A Group F-1 occupancy used for the manufacture of upholstered furniture or mattresses exceeds 2,500 square feet (232 m²).

903.2.4.1 Woodworking operations. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all Group F-1 occupancy fire areas that contain woodworking operations in excess of 2,500 square feet in area (232 m²) that generate finely divided combustible waste or use finely divided combustible materials. *[SFM] A fire wall of less than 4-hour fire-resistance rating without openings, or any fire wall with openings, shall not be used to establish separate fire areas.*

903.2.5 Group H. Automatic sprinkler systems shall be provided in high-hazard occupancies as required in Sections 903.2.5.1 through 903.2.5.3.

903.2.5.1 General. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in Group H occupancies.

903.2.5.2 Group H-5 occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings containing Group H-5 occupancies. The design of the sprinkler system shall be not less than that required under the *California Building Code* for the occupancy hazard classifications in accordance with Table 903.2.5.2.

Where the design area of the sprinkler system consists of a corridor protected by one row of sprinklers, the maximum number of sprinklers required to be calculated is 13.

**TABLE 903.2.5.2
GROUP H-5 SPRINKLER DESIGN CRITERIA**

| LOCATION | OCCUPANCY HAZARD CLASSIFICATION |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Fabrication areas | Ordinary Hazard Group 2 |
| Service corridors | Ordinary Hazard Group 2 |
| Storage rooms without dispensing | Ordinary Hazard Group 2 |
| Storage rooms with dispensing | Extra Hazard Group 2 |
| Corridors | Ordinary Hazard Group 2 |

903.2.5.3 Pyroxylin plastics. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in buildings, or portions thereof, where cellulose nitrate film or pyroxylin plastics are manufactured, stored or handled in quantities exceeding 100 pounds (45 kg).

903.2.5.4 Group H occupancies located above the 10th story. The fire sprinkler system shall be designed and zoned to provide separate indication upon water-flow for each side of the 2-hour fire-smoke barrier above the 10th story.

903.2.6 Group I. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings with a Group I fire area.

Exceptions:

1. Those areas exempted by Section 407.6 of the California Building Code.
2. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13113 (d), Group I-2 occupancies, or any alterations thereto, located in Type IA construction in existence on March 4, 1972.

903.2.6.1 Group I-2. An existing, unsprinklered Group I-2, nurses' station open to fire-resistive exit access corridors shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system located directly above the nurses' station. It shall be permitted to connect the automatic sprinkler system to the domestic water service.

903.2.6.2 Group I-3. Every building, or portion thereof, where inmates or persons are in custody or restrained shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system conforming to NFPA 13. The main sprinkler control valve or valves and all other control valves in the system shall be locked in the open position and electrically supervised so that at least an audible and visual alarm will sound at a constantly attended location when valves are closed. The sprinkler branch piping serving cells may be embedded in the concrete construction.

903.2.7 Group M. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings containing a Group M occupancy where one of the following conditions exists:

1. A Group M fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m²).
2. A Group M fire area is located more than three stories above grade plane.
3. The combined area of all Group M fire areas on all floors, including any mezzanines, exceeds 24,000 square feet (2230 m²).
4. A Group M occupancy used for the display and sale of upholstered furniture or mattresses exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m²).
5. [SFM] The structure exceeds 24,000 square feet (465 m²), contains more than one fire area containing a Group M occupancy, and is separated into two or more buildings by fire walls of less than 4-hour fire-resistance rating without openings.

903.2.7.1 High-piled storage. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided as required in Chapter 32 in all buildings of Group M where storage of merchandise is in high-piled or rack storage arrays.

903.2.8 Group R. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3 shall be provided throughout all buildings with a Group R fire area.

Exceptions:

1. Existing Group R-3 occupancies converted to Group R-3.1 occupancies not housing bedridden clients, not housing nonambulatory clients above the first floor, and not housing clients above the second floor.
2. Existing Group R-3 occupancies converted to Group R-3.1 occupancies housing only one bedridden client and complying with Section 435.8.3.3 of the California Building Code.
3. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code, Section 13113, occupancies housing ambulatory children only, none of whom are mentally ill children or children with intellectual disabilities, and the buildings or portions thereof in which such children are housed are not more than two stories in height, and buildings or portions thereof housing such children have an automatic fire alarm system activated by approved smoke detectors.
4. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code, Section 13143.6, occupancies licensed for protective social care which house ambulatory clients only, none of whom is a child (under the age of 18 years), or who is elderly (65 years of age or over).

When not used in accordance with area or height increases for automatic fire sprinklers allowed in the California Building Code, an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 shall be allowed in Group R-2.1 occupancies.

An automatic sprinkler system designed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 shall not be utilized in Group R-2.1 or R-4 occupancies.

903.2.8.1 Group R-3. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 shall be permitted in Group R-3 occupancies.

[F] 903.2.8.2 Reserved.

[F] 903.2.8.3 Group R-4. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 shall be permitted in Group R-4 occupancies. Attics shall be protected in accordance with Section 903.2.8.3.1 or 903.2.8.3.2.

[F] 903.2.8.3.1 Attics used for living purposes, storage or fuel-fired equipment. Attics used for living purposes, storage or fuel-fired equipment shall be protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.

[F] 903.2.8.3.2 Attics not used for living purposes, storage or fuel-fired equipment. Attics not used for living purposes, storage or fuel-fired equipment

**TABLE 903.2.11.6
ADDITIONAL REQUIRED FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS**

| SECTION | SUBJECT |
|------------------|---|
| 914.2.1 | Covered and open mall buildings |
| 914.3.1 | High rise buildings and Group I-2 occupancies having occupied floors located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access |
| 914.4.1 | Atriums |
| 914.5.1 | Underground structures |
| 914.6.1 | Stages |
| 914.7.1 | Special amusement buildings |
| 914.8.2 | Airport traffic control towers |
| 914.8.3, 914.8.6 | Aircraft hangars |
| 914.9 | Flammable finishes |
| 914.10 | Drying rooms |
| 914.11.1 | Ambulatory care facilities |
| 1029.6.2.3 | Smoke-protected assembly seating |
| 1103.5.1 | Pyroxylin plastic storage in existing buildings |
| 1103.5.2 | Existing Group I-2 occupancies |
| 1103.5.3 | Existing Group I-2 Condition 2 occupancies |
| 1103.5.4 | Pyroxylin plastics |
| 2108.2 | Dry cleaning plants |
| 2108.3 | Dry cleaning machines |
| 2309.3.2.6.2 | Hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing area canopies |
| 2404.2 | Spray finishing in Group A, E, I or R |
| 2404.4 | Spray booths and spray rooms |
| 2405.2 | Dip-tank rooms in Group A, I or R |
| 2405.4.1 | Dip tanks |
| 2405.9.4 | Hardening and tempering tanks |
| 2703.10 | HPM facilities |
| 2703.10.1.1 | HPM work station exhaust |
| 2703.10.2 | HPM gas cabinets and exhausted enclosures |
| 2703.10.3 | HPM exit access corridor |
| 2703.10.4 | HPM exhaust ducts |
| 2703.10.4.1 | HPM noncombustible ducts |
| 2703.10.4.2 | HPM combustible ducts |
| 2807.3 | Lumber production conveyor enclosures |
| 2808.7 | Recycling facility conveyor enclosures |
| 3006.1 | Class A and B ovens |
| 3006.2 | Class C and D ovens |
| Table 3206.2 | Storage fire protection |
| 3206.4 | Storage |
| 5003.8.4.1 | Gas rooms |
| 5003.8.5.3 | Exhausted enclosures |
| 5004.5 | Indoor storage of hazardous materials |

(continued)

**TABLE 903.2.11.6—continued
ADDITIONAL REQUIRED FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS**

| SECTION | SUBJECT |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 5005.1.8 | Indoor dispensing of hazardous materials |
| 5104.4.1 | Aerosol warehouses |
| 5106.3.2 | Aerosol display and merchandising areas |
| 5204.5 | Storage of more than 1,000 cubic feet of loose combustible fibers |
| 5306.2.1 | Exterior medical gas storage room |
| 5306.2.2 | Interior medical gas storage room |
| 5306.2.3 | Medical gas storage cabinet |
| 5606.5.2.1 | Storage of smokeless propellant |
| 5606.5.2.3 | Storage of small arms primers |
| 5704.3.7.5.1 | Flammable and combustible liquid storage rooms |
| 5704.3.8.4 | Flammable and combustible liquid storage warehouses |
| 5705.3.7.3 | Flammable and combustible liquid Group H-2 or H-3 areas |
| 6004.1.2 | Gas cabinets for highly toxic and toxic gas |
| 6004.1.3 | Exhausted enclosures for highly toxic and toxic gas |
| 6004.2.2.6 | Gas rooms for highly toxic and toxic gas |
| 6004.3.3 | Outdoor storage for highly toxic and toxic gas |
| 6504.1.1 | Pyroxylin plastic storage cabinets |
| 6504.1.3 | Pyroxylin plastic storage vaults |
| 6504.2 | Pyroxylin plastic storage and manufacturing |
| California Building Code Section 440 | Horse racing stables |
| California Building Code Section 441 | Pet kennels |
| California Building Code Section 449 | Public libraries |

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot = 0.023 m³.

903.2.17 Fixed guideway and passenger rail transit systems.

903.2.17.1 Automatic sprinkler system. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in all stations of fixed guideway transit systems.

Exceptions:

1. Guideways when the closest sprinkler heads to the guideway are within 3 feet (914 mm) of the edge, over the platform and spaced 6 feet (1829 mm) on center, parallel to the guideway.
2. Station agent booths not exceeding 150 square feet (13.9 m²) in area, when provided with an approved smoke detector connected to the building fire alarm system.
3. Power substations.

4. Machinery rooms, electrical rooms and train control rooms protected by an approved automatic fixed fire-extinguishing system.
5. Open stations.
6. Station platform areas open to three or more sides.

903.2.17.2 Station guideway deluge system. Underground stations and stations in open cuts with walls 5 feet (1524 mm) above the top of the running rail and with a raised platform shall be provided with an under-vehicle guideway manually activated deluge sprinkler system. In open cut stations, such system shall be provided in guideways which are situated between a raised platform edge and a retaining wall.

903.2.17.2.1 Systems shall be provided along the entire length of track at each station platform.

903.2.17.2.2 Deluge nozzles with caps shall be located in the approximate center of track with spacing designed to completely wet the undersides of the vehicle at the applied density.

903.2.17.2.3 System density shall be a minimum of 0.19 gallon per minute (gpm) per square foot (0.72 L/m per m²) for the design area. When more than one zone is provided, two adjacent zones are required to be considered operating for calculating purposes.

903.2.17.2.4 Deluge systems shall be directly connected to a water supply capable of supplying the required flow rate for a minimum 30-minute duration.

903.2.17.2.5 Controls or manually operable valves shall be in a location acceptable to the Fire Code Official. All deluge systems shall be monitored by the station fire alarm system.

903.2.17.2.6 Each valve shall be monitored by a separate circuit. The alarm panel shall be located in an area normally occupied by station personnel or signals shall be transmitted to the operations control center (OCC).

903.2.18 Group U private garages and carports accessory to Group R-3 occupancies. Carports with habitable space above and attached garages, accessory to Group R-3 occupancies, shall be protected by residential fire sprinklers in accordance with this section. Residential fire sprinklers shall be connected to, and installed in accordance with, an automatic residential fire sprinkler system that complies with Section R313 of the California Residential Code or with NFPA 13D. Fire sprinklers shall be residential sprinklers or quick-response sprinklers, designed to provide a minimum density of 0.05 gpm/ft² (2.04 mm/min) over the area of the garage and/or carport, but not to exceed two sprinklers for hydraulic calculation purposes. Garage doors shall not be considered obstructions with respect to sprinkler placement.

Exception: An automatic residential fire sprinkler system shall not be required when additions or alterations are made to existing carports and/or garages that do

not have an automatic residential fire sprinkler system installed in accordance with this section.

903.2.19 Public school state-funded construction projects for kindergarten through 12th grade — automatic sprinkler system requirements.

903.2.19.1 New public school campus. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in all occupancies. The provisions of this section shall apply to any public school project consisting of one or more buildings on a new school campus and receiving state funds pursuant to Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act of 1998, California Education Code, Sections 17070.10 through 17079. For purposes of this section, new campus refers to a school site, where an application for construction of original buildings was made to DSA on or after July 1, 2002.

An automatic fire sprinkler system is not required in locations identified in Section 903.2.20.

903.2.19.1.1 Sprinklers shall be installed in spaces where the ceiling creates a “ceiling-plenum” or the space above the ceiling is utilized for environmental air.

903.2.19.1.2 Fire-resistive substitution for new campus. A new public school campus shall be entitled to include in the design and construction documents all of the applicable fire-resistive construction substitutions as permitted by this code.

903.2.20 Public school campuses. An automatic fire sprinkler system is not required to be provided in the following locations on Kindergarten through 12th grade.

1. A relocatable building that is sited with the intent that it be at the site for less than three years and is sited upon a temporary foundation in a manner that is designed to permit easy removal. Also see CCR, Title 24, Part 1, California Administrative Code, Section 4-314 for definition of relocatable building.
2. Detached buildings designed and used for non-instructional purposes that meet the applicable requirements for that occupancy. Buildings would include, but not be limited to:

- Concession Stand
- Press Box
- Restroom Facilities
- Shade Structure
- Snack Bar
- Storage Building
- Ticket Booth

903.3 Installation requirements. Automatic sprinkler systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Sections 903.3.1 through 903.3.9.

903.3.1 Standards. Sprinkler systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, unless otherwise permitted by Sections 903.3.1.2 and 903.3.1.3 and other chapters of this code, as applicable.

903.3.1.1 NFPA 13 sprinkler systems. Where the provisions of this code require that a building or portion thereof be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with this section, sprin-

906.9 Extinguisher installation. The installation of portable fire extinguishers shall be in accordance with Sections 906.9.1 through 906.9.3.

906.9.1 Extinguishers weighing 40 pounds or less. Portable fire extinguishers having a gross weight not exceeding 40 pounds (18 kg) shall be installed so that their tops are not more than 5 feet (1524 mm) above the floor.

906.9.2 Extinguishers weighing more than 40 pounds. Hand-held portable fire extinguishers having a gross weight exceeding 40 pounds (18 kg) shall be installed so that their tops are not more than 3.5 feet (1067 mm) above the floor.

906.9.3 Floor clearance. The clearance between the floor and the bottom of installed hand-held portable fire extinguishers shall not be less than 4 inches (102 mm).

906.10 Wheeled units. Wheeled fire extinguishers shall be conspicuously located in a designated location.

SECTION 907 FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS

907.1 General. This section covers the application, installation, performance and maintenance of fire alarm systems and their components in new and existing buildings and structures. The requirements of Section 907.2 are applicable to new buildings and structures. The requirements of Section 907.9 are applicable to existing buildings and structures.

907.1.1 Construction documents. Construction documents for fire alarm systems shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the location, nature and extent of the work proposed and show in detail that it will conform to the provisions of this code, the *California Building Code*, and relevant laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, as determined by the fire code official.

907.1.2 Fire alarm shop drawings. Shop drawings for fire alarm systems shall be submitted for review and approval prior to system installation, and shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following where applicable to the system being installed:

1. A floor plan that indicates the use of all rooms.
2. Locations of alarm-initiating devices.
3. Locations of alarm notification appliances, including candela ratings for visible alarm notification appliances.
4. Design minimum audibility level for occupant notification.
5. Location of fire alarm control unit, transponders and notification power supplies.
6. Annunciators.
7. Power connection.
8. Battery calculations.
9. Conductor type and sizes.
10. Voltage drop calculations.

11. Manufacturers' data sheets indicating model numbers and listing information for equipment, devices and materials.
12. Details of ceiling height and construction.
13. The interface of fire safety control functions.
14. Classification of the supervising station.
15. *All plans and shop drawings shall use the symbols identified in NFPA 170, Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols.*

Exception: Other symbols are allowed where approved by the enforcing agency.

907.1.3 Equipment. Systems and components shall be *California State Fire Marshal* listed and approved in accordance with *California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1* for the purpose for which they are installed.

907.1.4 Fire-walls and fire barrier walls. For the purpose of Section 907, fire walls and fire barrier walls shall not define separate buildings.

907.1.5 Fire alarm use. A fire alarm system shall not be used for any purpose other than fire warning or mass notification and where permitted by NFPA 72.

907.2 Where required—new buildings and structures. An approved fire alarm system installed in accordance with the provisions of this code and NFPA 72 shall be provided in new buildings and structures in accordance with Sections 907.2.1 through 907.2.23 and provide occupant notification in accordance with Section 907.5, unless other requirements are provided by another section of this code.

Not fewer than one manual fire alarm box shall be provided in an approved location to initiate a fire alarm signal for fire alarm systems employing automatic fire detectors or waterflow detection devices. Where other sections of this code allow elimination of fire alarm boxes due to sprinklers, or automatic fire alarm systems, a single fire alarm box shall be installed at a location approved by the enforcing agency.

Exceptions:

1. The manual fire alarm box is not required for fire alarm *control units* dedicated to elevator recall control, supervisory service and fire sprinkler monitoring.
2. The manual fire alarm box is not required for Group R-2 occupancies unless required by the fire code official to provide a means for fire watch personnel to initiate an alarm during a sprinkler system impairment event. Where provided, the manual fire alarm box shall not be located in an area that is accessible to the public.
3. *The manual fire alarm box is not required to be installed when approved by the fire code official.*

907.2.1 Group A. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group A occupancies where the occupant load due to the assembly occupancy is 300 or more. Group A occupancies not separated from one another in accordance with Section 707.3.10 of the

California Building Code shall be considered as a single occupancy for the purposes of applying this section. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes with an occupant load of less than 1000 shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

Exception: Manual fire alarm boxes are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the occupant notification appliances will activate throughout the notification zones upon sprinkler water flow.

Every Group A building used for educational purposes shall be provided with a manual or automatic fire alarm system. This provision shall apply to, but shall not necessarily be limited to, every community college and university.

Exception: Privately owned trade or vocational schools or any firm or company which provides educational facilities and instructions for its employees.

907.2.1.1 System initiation in Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 1,000 or more. Activation of the fire alarm in Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 1,000 or more shall initiate a signal using an emergency voice/alarm communications system in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2. For Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 10,000 or more, see Section 907.2.1.3.

Exception: Where approved, the prerecorded announcement is allowed to be manually deactivated for a period of time, not to exceed 3 minutes, for the sole purpose of allowing a live voice announcement from an approved, constantly attended location.

907.2.1.2 Emergency voice/alarm communication system captions. Stadiums, arenas and grandstands required to caption audible public announcements shall be in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.4.

907.2.1.3 Public address system. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13108.9, for all buildings or structures constructed on or after July 1, 1991, which are intended for public assemblies of 10,000 or more persons, a public address system with an emergency backup power system shall be required.

907.2.2 Group B. A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group B occupancies where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The combined Group B occupant load of all floors is 500 or more.
2. The Group B occupant load is more than 100 persons above or below the lowest level of exit discharge.
3. The fire area contains an ambulatory care facility.
4. For Group B occupancies containing educational facilities, see Section 907.2.2.2.

Exception: Manual fire alarm boxes are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the occupant notification appliances will activate throughout the notification zones upon sprinkler water flow.

907.2.2.1 Ambulatory care facilities. Fire areas containing ambulatory care facilities shall be provided with an electronically supervised automatic smoke detection system installed within the ambulatory care facility and in public use areas outside of tenant spaces, including public corridors and elevator lobbies.

Exception: Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 provided the occupant notification appliances will activate throughout the notification zones upon sprinkler water flow.

907.2.2.2 Group B Educational facilities. Every Group B building used for educational purposes shall be provided with a manual or automatic fire alarm system. This provision shall apply to, but shall not necessarily be limited to, every community college and university.

Exception: Privately owned trade or vocational schools or any firm or company which provides educational facilities and instructions for its employees.

907.2.3 Group E. An automatic fire alarm system that initiates the occupant notification signal utilizing an emergency voice/alarm communication system meeting the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2 and installed in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be installed in Group E occupancies with an occupant load of 50 or more persons or containing more than one classroom or one or more rooms used for Group E or I-4 day care purposes in accordance with this section. When automatic sprinkler systems or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system. One additional manual fire alarm box shall be located at the administration office or location approved by the AHJ.

Exceptions:

1. For public school state funded construction projects see Section 907.2.29.
2. For public schools see Section 907.2.3.7.
3. For private schools see Section 907.2.3.8.

907.2.3.1 System connection. Where more than one fire alarm control unit is used at the school campus, they shall be interconnected and shall operate all notification appliances.

Exception: Interconnection of fire alarm control units is not required when all of the following are provided:

1. Buildings that are separated a minimum of 20 feet (6096 mm) and in accordance with the California Building Code; and

2. There is a method of two-way communication between each classroom and the school administrative office approved by the fire enforcing agency; and
3. A method of manual activation of each fire alarm system is provided.

907.2.3.2 Assemblies located within a Group E occupancy. Assembly occupancies with an occupant load of less than 1,000 and located within a Group E occupancy campus or building shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

907.2.3.3 Notification. The fire alarm system notification shall comply with the requirements of Section 907.5.

907.2.3.4 Annunciation. Annunciation of the fire alarm system shall comply with the requirements of Section 907.6.4.1.

907.2.3.5 Monitoring. School fire alarm systems shall be monitored in accordance with Section 907.6.6.3.

907.2.3.6 Automatic fire alarm system. Automatic detection shall be provided in accordance with this section.

907.2.3.6.1 Smoke detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed at the ceiling of every room and in “ceiling-plenums” utilized for environmental air. Where the ceiling is attached directly to the underside of the roof structure, smoke detectors shall be installed on the ceiling only.

Exception: Where the environment or ambient conditions exceed smoke detector installation guidelines, heat detectors or fire sprinklers shall be used.

907.2.3.6.2 Heat detectors. Heat detectors shall be installed in combustible spaces where sprinklers or smoke detectors are not installed.

907.2.3.7 Public school campuses. An automatic fire alarm system in compliance with Section 907.2.3 shall be provided in new buildings for all occupancies on Kindergarten through 12th grade public school campuses.

Exceptions:

1. A manual fire alarm system may be provided for a relocatable building that is sited with the intent that it be at the site for less than three years and is sited upon a temporary foundation in a manner that is designed to permit easy removal. Also see CCR, Title 24, Part 1, California Administrative Code, Section 4-314 for definition of relocatable building.
2. A fire alarm system is not required for detached buildings designed and used for non-instructional purposes that meet the applicable requirements for that occupancy. Buildings would include, but not be limited to:

ConcESSION Stand
Press Box

Restroom Facilities
Shade Structure
Snack Bar
Storage Building
Ticket Booth

907.2.3.8 Private schools. An automatic fire alarm system shall be provided in new buildings of private schools.

Exception: Automatic detection devices are not required where an approved automatic sprinkler system is installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the occupant notification appliances will activate on sprinkler water flow and manual activation is provided from a normally occupied location.

907.2.3.9 Day care, Group E.

907.2.3.9.1 An automatic fire alarm system shall be provided in all buildings used as or containing a Group E day care.

Exception: Automatic detection devices are not required where an approved automatic sprinkler system is installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the occupant notification appliances will activate on sprinkler water flow and manual activation is provided from a normally occupied location.

907.2.3.9.2 Smoke detectors shall be installed in every room used for sleeping or napping.

907.2.3.10 Day care, Group E or Group I-4 located on a public school campus. An automatic fire alarm system shall be provided in all buildings used as or containing a Group E or Group I-4 day care.

907.2.4 Group F. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group F occupancies where both of the following conditions exist:

1. The Group F occupancy is two or more stories in height; and
2. The Group F occupancy has a combined occupant load of 500 or more above or below the lowest level of exit discharge.

Exception: Manual fire alarm boxes are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the occupant notification appliances will activate throughout the notification zones upon sprinkler water flow.

907.2.5 Group H. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group H-5 occupancies and in occupancies used for the manufacture of organic coatings. An automatic smoke detection system shall be installed for highly toxic gases, organic peroxides and oxidizers in accordance with Chapters 60, 62 and 63, respectively.

907.2.5.1 Group H occupancies located above the 10th story. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be required on each side of the 2-hour fire-smoke barrier and at each exit above the 10th story.

907.2.6 Group I. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group I occupancies. An automatic smoke detection system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be provided in accordance with Sections 907.2.6.1, 907.2.6.2 and 907.2.6.3.3.

Exceptions:

1. Large family day care.
2. Occupant notification systems are not required to be activated where private mode signaling installed in accordance with NFPA 72 is approved by the fire code official and staff evacuation responsibilities are included in the fire safety and evacuation plan required by Section 404.

907.2.6.1 Reserved.

907.2.6.2 Group I-2 and Group I-2.1. A manual and automatic fire alarm system shall be installed in Group I-2 and I-2.1 occupancies. Where automatic fire suppression systems or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system.

Exception: Where an entire facility is used for the housing of persons, none of whom are physically or mentally handicapped or nonambulatory, and are between the ages of 18 and 64, the buildings or structures comprising such facility shall be exempt from the provisions of this subsection relating to the installation of an automatic fire alarm system.

907.2.6.2.1 Notification. The fire alarm notification system shall be in accordance with Section 907.5.2.5.

907.2.6.2.2 Automatic fire detection. Smoke detectors shall be provided in accordance with this section.

1. In patient and client sleeping rooms. Actuation of such detectors shall cause a visual display on the corridor side of the room in which the detector is located and shall cause an audible and visual alarm at the respective nurses' station. A nurse call system listed for this function is an acceptable means of providing the audible and visual alarm at the respective nurses' station and corridor room display. Operation of the smoke detector shall not include any alarm verification feature.

Exception: In patient and client rooms equipped with existing automatic door closers having integral smoke detector, the integral detector is allowed to substitute for the room smoke detector,

provided it meets all the required alerting functions.

2. Group I-2 nurses' stations. A minimum of one (1) smoke detector shall be installed at the nurses' station and centrally located.
3. In waiting areas and corridors onto which they open, in the same smoke compartment, in accordance with Section 407.2.1 of the California Building Code.

907.2.6.3 Group I-3 occupancies. Group I-3 occupancies shall be equipped with a manual fire alarm system and automatic smoke detection system installed for alerting staff.

Exception: An automatic smoke detection system is not required within temporary holding cells.

907.2.6.3.1 System initiation. Actuation of an automatic fire-extinguishing system, automatic sprinkler system, a manual fire alarm box or a fire detector shall initiate an approved fire alarm signal that automatically notifies staff.

907.2.6.3.2 Manual fire alarm boxes. Manual fire alarm boxes are not required to be located in accordance with Section 907.4.2 where the fire alarm boxes are provided at staff-attended locations having direct supervision over areas where manual fire alarm boxes have been omitted.

907.2.6.3.2.1 Manual fire alarms boxes in detainee areas. Manual fire alarm boxes are allowed to be locked in areas occupied by detainees, provided that staff members are present within the subject area and have keys readily available to operate the manual fire alarm boxes.

907.2.6.3.3 Automatic smoke detection system. An automatic smoke detection system shall be installed throughout resident housing areas, including sleeping units and contiguous day rooms, group activity spaces and other common spaces normally accessible to inmates.

Exceptions:

1. Other approved smoke detection arrangements may be used to prevent damage or tampering or for other purposes provided the function of detecting any fire is fulfilled and the location of the detectors is such that the speed of detection will be equivalent to that provided by the spacing and location required in accordance with NFPA 72 as referenced in Chapter 80. This may include the location of detectors in return air ducts from cells, behind grilles or in other locations. Spot type, combination duct and open area smoke detectors may be used when located not more than 14 inches (356 mm) from the return air grill. For initiation and annunciation purposes, these detectors may be combined in

ter line of an open mall building, an emergency voice/ alarm communication system shall be provided. Emergency voice/alarm communication systems serving a mall, required or otherwise, shall be accessible to the fire department. The system shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.

907.2.21 Residential aircraft hangars. Not fewer than one single-station smoke alarm shall be installed within a residential aircraft hangar as defined in Chapter 2 of the *California Building Code* and shall be interconnected into the residential smoke alarm or other sounding device to provide an alarm that will be audible in all sleeping areas of the dwelling.

907.2.22 Airport traffic control towers. An automatic smoke detection system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be provided in airport control towers in accordance with Sections 907.2.22.1 and 907.2.22.2.

Exception: Audible appliances shall not be installed within the control tower cab.

907.2.22.1 Airport traffic control towers with multiple exits and automatic sprinklers. Airport traffic control towers with multiple exits and equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be provided with smoke detectors in all of the following locations:

1. Airport traffic control cab.
2. Electrical and mechanical equipment rooms.
3. Airport terminal radar and electronics rooms.
4. Outside each opening into interior exit stairways.
5. Along the single means of egress permitted from observation levels.
6. Outside each opening into the single means of egress permitted from observation levels.

907.2.22.2 Other airport traffic control towers. Airport traffic control towers with a single exit or where sprinklers are not installed throughout shall be provided with smoke detectors in all of the following locations:

1. Airport traffic control cab.
2. Electrical and mechanical equipment rooms.
3. Airport terminal radar and electronics rooms.
4. Office spaces incidental to the tower operation.
5. Lounges for employees, including sanitary facilities.
6. Means of egress.
7. Accessible utility shafts.

907.2.23 Battery rooms. An automatic smoke detection system shall be installed in areas containing stationary storage battery systems as required in Section 608.

907.2.24 Motion Picture and Television Production Studio Sound Stages and Approved Production Facilities

907.2.24.1 Sound Stages—Solid-ceiling Sets and Platforms. Where required by Chapter 48, all interior solid-ceiling sets over 600 square feet (55.7 m²) in area, and platforms (when provided) over 600 square feet (55.7 m²) in area and which exceed 3 feet (914 mm) in height shall be protected by an approved heat detector system. Heat detectors shall be spaced 30 feet (9144 mm) on center or as required by the manufacturer's installation instructions. The fire alarm system shall be connected to an approved supervising station in accordance with Section 907.6.5 or a local alarm which will give an audible signal at a constantly attended location.

907.2.24.2 Production locations—solid-ceiling sets and platforms. Where required by Chapter 48 of the *California Fire Code*, buildings with existing fire protection systems and where production intends to construct solid-ceiling sets over 600 square feet (55.7 m²) in area, and platforms over 600 square feet (55.7 m²) in area and which exceed 3 feet (914 mm) in height shall be protected by an approved heat detector system. Heat detectors shall be spaced 30 feet (9144 mm) on center or as required by the manufacturer's installation instructions. The fire alarm system shall be connected to an approved supervising station in accordance with Section 907.6.6 or a local alarm which will give an audible signal at a constantly attended location.

907.2.24.3 Fire alarm control units. Fire alarm control units shall be California State Fire Marshal listed and shall be utilized in accordance with their listing. Control units are permitted to be temporarily supported by sets, platforms or pedestals.

907.2.24.4 Heat detectors.

907.2.24.4.1 Heat detection required by this section shall be defined as a portable system as it is intended to be reinstalled when platforms or sets are changed.

907.2.24.4.2 Heat detectors shall be secured to standard outlet boxes and are allowed to be temporarily supported by sets, platforms or pedestals.

907.2.24.4.3 Heat detectors shall be provided for solid-ceiling sets and platforms where required by Section 4805.3 and 4811.14.

907.2.25 Group C occupancies (Organized Camps).

907.2.25.1 General. Every building and structure used or intended for sleeping purposes shall be provided with an automatic smoke-detection system.

Exception:

1. Buildings and structures in existence and in operation prior to January 1, 1985.
2. Tents, tent structures and buildings and structures that do not exceed 25 feet (7620 mm) in any lateral dimensions and where such building or structure is not more than one story.

907.2.25.2 Camp fire alarm. Every organized camp shall provide and maintain audible appliances or

devices suitable for sounding a fire alarm. Such audible appliances or devices may be of any type acceptable to the enforcing agency, provided they are distinctive in tone from all other signaling devices or systems and shall be audible throughout the camp premises. When an automatic fire alarm system is provided, as required by Section 450.6.6 of the California Building Code, all audible appliances required by this section shall be of the same type as that used in the automatic system.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.12] Fire Alarm.

Every organized camp shall provide and maintain an audible appliance or audible appliances suitable for sounding a fire alarm. Such audible appliance or audible appliances may be of any type acceptable to the enforcing agency provided they are distinctive in tone from all other signaling devices or systems and shall be audible throughout the camp premises.

When an automatic fire alarm system is provided, all audible appliances and fire alarm signals as required by this section shall be of the same type as that used in the automatic system.

907.2.26 Fixed guideway and passenger rail transits systems fire alarm and communication systems.

907.2.26.1 General. Every fixed guideway transit station shall be provided with an approved emergency voice/alarm communication system in accordance with NFPA 72. The emergency voice/alarm communication system shall be designed and installed so that damage to any one speaker will not render any paging zone of the system inoperative.

Exception: Open stations.

907.2.26.2 System components. Each station fire alarm system shall consist of:

1. Fire alarm control unit at a location as permitted by the enforcing agency.
2. An alarm annunciator(s). The annunciator(s) shall be located at a point acceptable to the enforcing agency. The annunciator(s) shall indicate the type of device and general location of alarm. All alarm, supervisory and trouble signals shall be transmitted to the local annunciator(s) and the operations control center.
3. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be provided throughout passenger platforms and stations.

Exception: Two-way emergency communication reporting devices (emergency telephones) are allowed to be used in lieu of manual fire alarm boxes, as permitted by the enforcing agency. Such devices shall provide two-way communication between the operations control center and each device. Such devices shall be located as

required for manual fire alarm boxes, and shall be distinctly identified by signs, coloring, or other means acceptable to the enforcing agency.

4. Automatic smoke detectors in all ancillary spaces.

Exceptions:

1. Ancillary spaces protected by an approved fixed automatic extinguishing system; or
2. Ancillary spaces protected by quick-response sprinklers.
5. Automatic control of exiting components.

907.2.26.3 Emergency voice/alarm communication system. Each station shall be provided with an emergency voice/alarm communication system capable of transmitting voice, recorded or electronically generated textual messages to all areas of the station. The system(s) shall be configured such that the messages can be initiated from either the Emergency Management Panel (EMP) or the operations control center.

907.2.26.4 Emergency telephones. A dedicated two-way emergency communication phone system designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 72 shall be provided in all underground stations to facilitate direct communications for emergency response between remote locations and the EMP.

907.2.26.4.1 Remote emergency phones shall be located at ends of station platforms, each hose outlet connection and station valve rooms.

907.2.26.4.2 Provisions shall be made in the design of this two-way emergency communication phone system for extensions of the system to the next passenger station or guideway portal.

907.2.27 Winery caves. An approved manual fire alarm system conforming to the provisions of Section 907.2.1 shall be provided in all Type 3 winery caves.

907.2.28 Group L. A manual fire alarm system shall be installed throughout buildings containing Group L occupancy. When Group L occupancies are located in mixed use buildings, at least one manual fire alarm shall be located in the Group L occupancy.

907.2.28.1 Group L occupancies located above the 10th story. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be required on each side of the 2-hour fire-smoke barrier and at each exit above the 10th story.

907.2.29 Public school state-funded construction projects for kindergarten through 12th grade — automatic fire alarm system requirements.

907.2.29.1 Alterations to existing buildings on an existing public school campus. An automatic fire alarm system shall be provided for all portions within the scope of an alteration project. The provisions of this section shall apply to any public school project on

an existing campus and receiving state funds pursuant to Leroy F. Green, School Facilities Act of 1998, California Education Code, Sections 17070.10 through 17079. For purposes of this section, an existing campus refers to a school site, where an application for construction of original buildings was made to DSA prior to July 1, 2002.

Exceptions:

- 1. A manual fire alarm system may be provided for a construction project that has an estimated total cost of less than \$200,000.
- 2. A manual fire alarm system may be provided for a relocatable building that is sited with the intent that it be at the site for less than three years and is sited upon a temporary foundation in a manner that is designed to permit easy removal. See California Administrative Code, Section 4-314 for definition of relocatable building.
- 3. A fire alarm system is not required for detached buildings designed and used for noninstructional purposes that meet the applicable requirements for that occupancy. Buildings would include, but not be limited to:

- Concession stand.
- Press box.
- Restroom facilities.
- Shade structure.
- Snack bar.
- Storage building.
- Ticket booth.

907.3 Fire safety functions. Automatic fire detectors utilized for the purpose of performing fire safety functions shall be connected to the building’s fire alarm control unit where a fire alarm system is installed. Detectors shall, upon actuation, perform the intended function and activate the alarm notification appliances or activate a visible and audible supervisory signal at a constantly attended location. In buildings not equipped with a fire alarm system, the automatic fire detector shall be powered by normal electrical service and, upon actuation, perform the intended function. The detectors shall be located in accordance with NFPA 72.

907.3.1 Duct smoke detectors. Smoke detectors installed in ducts shall be listed for the air velocity, temperature and humidity present in the duct. Duct smoke detectors shall be connected to the building’s fire alarm control unit when a fire alarm system is required by Section 907.2. Activation of a duct smoke detector shall initiate a visible and audible supervisory signal at a constantly attended location and shall perform the intended fire safety function in

accordance with this code and the *California Mechanical Code*. In facilities that are required to be monitored by a supervising station, duct smoke detectors shall report only as a supervisory signal and not as a fire alarm. They shall not be used as a substitute for required open area detection.

Exceptions:

- 1. The supervisory signal at a constantly attended location is not required where duct smoke detectors activate the building’s alarm notification appliances.
- 2. In occupancies not required to be equipped with a fire alarm system, actuation of a smoke detector shall activate a visible and an audible signal in an approved location. Smoke detector trouble conditions shall activate a visible or audible signal in an approved location and shall be identified as air duct detector trouble.

907.3.2 Delayed egress locks. Where delayed egress locks are installed on means of egress doors in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.7, an automatic smoke detection system shall be installed as required by this section and Section 1010.1.9.7.

907.3.2.1 In other than Group I, Group R-2.1 and Group R-4, occupancies for single-story building smoke detectors shall be installed at ceilings throughout all occupied areas and mechanical/electrical spaces. For multiple-story buildings, smoke detectors shall be installed throughout all occupied areas and mechanical/electrical spaces for the story where delayed egress devices are installed. Additional detectors are required on adjacent stories where occupants of those stories utilize the same means of egress.

Exception: Refer to Section 907.3.2.4 for Group A courthouse occupancies.

907.3.2.2 For Group I and R-2.1 occupancies. Smoke detectors shall be installed at ceilings throughout all occupied areas and mechanical/electrical spaces of smoke-compartments where delayed egress devices are installed. Additional detectors are required in adjacent smoke-compartments where occupants of those compartments utilize the same means of egress.

907.3.2.3 For Group R-4 occupancies. In occupancies licensed as residential care facilities for the elderly and housing clients with Alzheimer’s disease or dementia, smoke detectors shall be installed at ceilings throughout all occupiable rooms and areas and mechanical/electrical rooms and spaces.

907.3.2.4 For Group A Courthouse occupancies. Approved automatic smoke detection systems shall be installed at ceilings in all occupied corridors and

mechanical/electrical spaces of smoke compartments where delayed egress devices are installed.

907.3.3 Elevator emergency operation. Automatic fire detectors installed for elevator emergency operation shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of *California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Division 1, Chapter 4, Subchapter 6, Elevator Safety Orders* and NFPA 72.

907.3.4 Wiring. The wiring to the auxiliary devices and equipment used to accomplish the above fire safety functions shall be monitored for integrity in accordance with NFPA 72.

907.4 Initiating devices. Where manual or automatic alarm initiation is required as part of a fire alarm system, the initiating devices shall be installed in accordance with Sections 907.4.1 through 907.4.3.1.

907.4.1 Protection of fire alarm control unit. In areas that are not continuously occupied, a single smoke detector shall be provided at the location of each fire alarm control unit, notification appliance circuit power extenders and supervising station transmitting equipment.

Exception: Where ambient conditions prohibit installation of smoke detector, a heat detector shall be permitted.

907.4.2 Manual fire alarm boxes. Where a manual fire alarm system is required by another section of this code, it shall be activated by fire alarm boxes installed in accordance with Sections 907.4.2.1 through 907.4.2.6.

907.4.2.1 Location. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be located not more than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the entrance to each exit. In buildings not protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, additional manual fire alarm boxes shall be located so that the exit access travel distance to the nearest box does not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm).

Exception: *When individual dwelling units are served by a single exit stairway, additional boxes at other than the ground floor may be omitted.*

907.4.2.2 Height. The height of the manual fire alarm boxes shall be a minimum of 42 inches (1067 mm) and a maximum of 48 inches (1372 mm) measured vertically, from the floor level to the *highest point of the activating handle or lever of the box.* *Manual fire alarm boxes shall also comply with Section 11B309.4 of the California Building Code.*

Exception: *[DSA-AC] In existing buildings there is no requirement to retroactively relocate existing manual fire alarm boxes to a minimum of 42 inches (1067 mm) and a maximum of 48 inches (1219 mm) from the floor level to the activating handle or lever of the box.*

907.4.2.3 Color. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be red in color.

907.4.2.4 Signs. Where fire alarm systems are not monitored by a supervising station, an approved permanent sign shall be installed adjacent to each manual fire

907.5.2.3.3 Group R-2. In Group R-2 occupancies required by Section 907 to have a fire alarm system, all dwelling units and sleeping units shall be provided with the capability to support visible alarm notification appliances in accordance with NFPA 72. Such capability shall be permitted to include the potential for future interconnection of the building fire alarm system with the unit smoke alarms, replacement of audible appliances with combination audible/visible appliances, or future extension of the existing wiring from the unit smoke alarm locations to required locations for visible appliances.

907.5.2.3.4 Group R-2.1, R-3.1 and R-4. *Protective social care facilities which house persons who are hearing impaired, shall be provided with notification appliances for the hearing impaired installed in accordance with NFPA 72 and which shall activate upon initiation of the fire alarm system or the smoke alarms.*

907.5.2.4 Group E schools. *One audible alarm notification appliance shall be mounted on the exterior of a building to alert occupants at each playground area.*

907.5.2.5 Groups I-2 and I-2.1. *Audible appliances shall be used in nonpatient areas. Visible appliances are allowed to be used in lieu of audible appliances in patient occupied areas. Audible appliances located in patient areas shall be only chimes or similar sounding appliances for alerting staff.*

In occupancies housing nonambulatory persons where restraint is practiced, staff and attendants shall be provided and housed or located in such a manner that such supervisory personnel will also be alerted upon activation of the fire alarm system or any detector required by this section.

907.6 Installation and monitoring. A fire alarm system shall be installed and monitored in accordance with Sections 907.6.1 through 907.6.6.3 and NFPA 72.

907.6.1 Wiring. Wiring shall comply with the requirements of *California Electrical Code* and NFPA 72. Wireless protection systems utilizing radio-frequency transmitting devices shall comply with the special requirements for supervision of low-power wireless systems in NFPA 72.

907.6.1.1 High-rise buildings. *Wiring for fire alarm signaling line circuits, initiating circuits and notification circuits in high-rise buildings shall be in accordance with the following:*

1. Class A in accordance with NFPA 72.

Exception: *Initiating circuits which serve only a single initiating device.*

2. Enclosed in continuous metallic raceways in accordance with the *California Electrical Code*.

Exception: *Metallic cable (MC) shall be permitted for fire alarm notification circuits where continuous metallic raceways are not required for survivability.*

907.6.2 Power supply. The primary and secondary power supply for the fire alarm system shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 72.

Exception: Backup power for single-station and multiple-station smoke alarms as required in Section 907.2.11.6.

907.6.3 Initiating device identification. The fire alarm system shall identify the specific initiating device address, location, device type, floor level where applicable and status including indication of normal, alarm, trouble and supervisory status, as appropriate.

Exceptions:

1. Fire alarm systems in single-story buildings less than 22,500 square feet (2090 m²) in area.
2. Fire alarm systems that only include manual fire alarm boxes, waterflow initiating devices and not more than 10 additional alarm-initiating devices.
3. Special initiating devices that do not support individual device identification.
4. Fire alarm systems or devices that are replacing existing equipment.

907.6.3.1 Annunciation. The initiating device status shall be annunciated at an approved on-site location.

907.6.4 Zones. *Fire alarm systems shall be divided into zones where required by this section. For the purposes of annunciation and notification, zoning shall be in accordance with the following:*

1. *Where the fire-protective signaling system serves more than one building, each building shall be considered as a separate zone.*
2. *Each floor of a building shall be considered as a separate zone.*
3. *Each section of floor of a building that is separated by fire walls or by horizontal exits shall be considered as a separate zone.*
4. *Each zone shall not exceed 22,500 square feet (2090 m²). The length of any zone shall not exceed 300 feet (91 440 mm) in any direction.*

Exception: Automatic sprinkler system zones shall not exceed the area permitted by NFPA 13.

5. *For Group I-3 occupancies each cell complex shall be considered a separate zone.*
6. *For Group H and L occupancies above the 10th story, each side of the 2-hour fire-smoke barrier shall be considered a separate zone.*
7. *Annunciation shall be further divided into zones where deemed necessary by the enforcing agency.*

907.6.4.1 Annunciation. *Alarm, supervisory and trouble signals shall be annunciated in the main control unit by means of an audible signal and a visual display in accordance with NFPA 72. Identification of the type of alarm and supervisory initiating devices, such as manual, automatic, sprinkler waterflow, sprinkler valve*

supervisory, fire-pump supervisory, etc., shall be separately indicated.

Exception: Group R-3 occupancies.

907.6.4.1.1 Annunciator panel. An annunciator panel complying with 907.6.4.1 and the associated controls shall be provided in an approved remote location where deemed necessary by the Enforcing Agency. The visual zone indication shall lock in until the system is reset and shall not be canceled by the operation of an audible alarm-silencing switch.

907.6.4.2 High-rise buildings. In high-rise buildings and Group I-2 occupancies having occupied floors located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, a separate zone by floor shall be provided for each of the following types of alarm-initiating devices where provided:

1. Smoke detectors.
2. Sprinkler water-flow devices.
3. Manual fire alarm boxes.
4. Other approved types of automatic fire detection devices or suppression systems.

907.6.4.3 High-rise buildings zoning annunciator panel. In high-rise buildings, a zoning annunciator panel shall be provided in the Fire Command Center. This panel shall not be combined with the Firefighter Smoke Control Panel unless approved. Panel shall be in matrix format or an approved equivalent configuration. All indicators shall be based upon positive confirmation. The panel shall include the following features at a minimum:

1. Fire alarm initiating devices with individual annunciation per floor for manual fire alarm boxes, area smoke detectors, elevator lobby smoke detectors, duct smoke detectors, heat detectors, auxiliary alarms and sprinkler water-flow. (Red LED)
2. Sprinkler and standpipe system control valves per floor-supervisory. (Yellow LED)
3. Common fire alarm system trouble. (Yellow LED)
4. Annunciation Panel Power On. (Green LED)
5. Lamp test. (Push Button)

907.6.4.4 Notification zoning. Upon activation of initiating devices where occupant notification is required for evacuation, all notification zones shall operate simultaneously throughout the building.

Exceptions:

1. High-rise buildings as permitted in Section 907.2.13.
2. Hospitals and convalescent facilities with staff alerting notification appliances or emergency voice/alarm communication, zoning shall be in accordance with the approved fire plan.

3. Detention facilities.

4. Upon approval by the fire code official in buildings which are sprinklered throughout, specific notification zoning shall be permitted where the notification zones are separated by a minimum of a 2-hour fire barrier and 2-hour fire-resistive floor assembly. The system shall have the capability to activate all other notification zones by automatic and manual means.

5. Upon approval by the fire code official in buildings which are sprinklered throughout, specific notification zoning shall be permitted where the activated initiating device or fire extinguishing system is separated from any nonactive notification zones by a minimum of 300-foot horizontal distance. The system shall have the capability to activate all other notification zones by automatic and manual means.

6. Where a Group H or L occupancy is located above the 10th story, each side of the 2-hour fire-smoke barrier shall be considered a separate zone.

907.6.5 Access. Access shall be provided to each fire alarm device and notification appliance for periodic inspection, maintenance and testing.

907.6.6 Monitoring. Fire alarm systems required by this chapter or by the California Building Code shall be monitored by an approved supervising station in accordance with NFPA 72 and this section.

Exception: Monitoring by a supervising station is not required for:

1. Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms required by Section 907.2.11.
2. Group I-3 occupancies shall be monitored in accordance with Section 907.2.6.3.
3. Automatic sprinkler systems in one- and two-family dwellings.

907.6.6.1 Automatic telephone-dialing devices. Automatic telephone-dialing devices used to transmit an emergency alarm shall not be connected to any fire department telephone number unless approved by the fire chief.

907.6.6.2 Termination of monitoring service. Termination of fire alarm monitoring services shall be in accordance with Section 901.9.

907.6.6.3 Group E schools. Automatic fire alarm systems shall be monitored and shall transmit the alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to an approved supervising station in accordance with NFPA 72. The supervising station shall be listed as either UUFEX (Central Station) or UUJS (remote & proprietary) by the Underwriters Laboratory Inc. (UL) or other approved listing and testing laboratory or shall comply with the requirements of FM 3011. Termination of monitoring services shall be in accordance with Section 907.6.6.2.

907.7 Acceptance tests and completion. Upon completion of the installation, the fire alarm system and all fire alarm components shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 72.

907.7.1 Single- and multiple-station alarm devices.

When the installation of the alarm devices is complete, each device and interconnecting wiring for multiple-station alarm devices shall be tested in accordance with the smoke alarm provisions of NFPA 72.

907.7.2 Record of completion. A record of completion in accordance with NFPA 72 verifying that the system has been installed and tested in accordance with the approved plans and specifications shall be provided.

907.7.3 Instructions. Operating, testing and maintenance instructions and record drawings (“as built”) and equipment specifications shall be provided at an approved location.

907.8 Inspection, testing and maintenance. The maintenance and testing schedules and procedures for fire alarm and fire detection systems shall be in accordance with Sections 907.8.1 through 907.8.5 and NFPA 72. Records of inspection, testing and maintenance shall be maintained.

907.8.1 Maintenance required. Whenever required for compliance with the provisions of this code, devices, equipment, systems, conditions, arrangements, levels of protection or other features shall thereafter be continuously maintained in accordance with applicable NFPA requirements or as directed by the fire code official.

907.8.2 Testing. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the schedules in NFPA 72 or more frequently where required by the fire code official. Records of testing shall be maintained.

Exception: Devices or equipment that are inaccessible for safety considerations shall be tested during scheduled shutdowns where approved by the fire code official, but not less than every 18 months.

907.8.3 Smoke detector sensitivity. Smoke detector sensitivity shall be checked within one year after installation and every alternate year thereafter. After the second calibration test, where sensitivity tests indicate that the detector has remained within its listed and marked sensitivity range (or 4-percent obscuration light grey smoke, if not marked), the length of time between calibration tests shall be permitted to be extended to not more than 5 years. Where the frequency is extended, records of detector-caused nuisance alarms and subsequent trends of these alarms shall be maintained. In zones or areas where nuisance alarms show any increase over the previous year, calibration tests shall be performed.

907.8.4 Sensitivity test method. To verify that each smoke detector is within its listed and marked sensitivity range, it shall be tested using one of the following methods:

1. A calibrated test method.
2. The manufacturer’s calibrated sensitivity test instrument.
3. Listed control equipment arranged for the purpose.

4. A smoke detector/control unit arrangement whereby the detector causes a signal at the control unit where the detector’s sensitivity is outside its acceptable sensitivity range.

5. Another calibrated sensitivity test method acceptable to the fire code official.

Detectors found to have a sensitivity outside the listed and marked sensitivity range shall be cleaned and recalibrated or replaced.

Exceptions:

1. Detectors listed as field adjustable shall be permitted to be either adjusted within the listed and marked sensitivity range and cleaned and recalibrated or they shall be replaced.
2. This requirement shall not apply to single-station smoke alarms.

907.8.4.1 Sensitivity testing device. Smoke detector sensitivity shall not be tested or measured using a device that administers an unmeasured concentration of smoke or other aerosol into the detector.

907.8.5 Inspection, testing and maintenance. The building owner shall be responsible to maintain the fire and life safety systems in an operable condition at all times. Service personnel shall meet the qualification requirements of NFPA 72 for inspection, testing and maintenance of such systems. Records of inspection, testing and maintenance shall be maintained.

907.9 Where required in existing buildings and structures. An approved fire alarm system shall be provided in existing buildings and structures where required in Chapter 11.

SECTION 908 EMERGENCY ALARM SYSTEMS

908.1 Group H occupancies. Emergency alarms for the detection and notification of an emergency condition in Group H occupancies shall be provided as required in Chapter 50.

908.2 Group H-5 occupancy. Emergency alarms for notification of an emergency condition in an HPM facility shall be provided as required in Section 2703.12. A continuous gas detection system shall be provided for HPM gases in accordance with Section 2703.13.

908.3 Highly toxic and toxic materials. Where required by Section 6004.2.2.10, a gas detection system shall be provided for indoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases.

908.4 Ozone gas-generator rooms. A gas detection system shall be provided in ozone gas-generator rooms in accordance with Section 6005.3.2.

908.5 Repair garages. A flammable-gas detection system shall be provided in repair garages for vehicles fueled by non-odorized gases in accordance with Section 2311.7.2.

908.6 Refrigeration systems. Refrigeration system machinery rooms shall be provided with a refrigerant detector in accordance with Section 606.8.

908.7 Carbon dioxide (CO₂) systems. Emergency alarm systems in accordance with Section 5307.5.2 shall be provided where required for compliance with Section 5307.5.

908.8 Carbon dioxide enrichment systems. A gas detection system shall be provided in rooms and indoor areas in which carbon dioxide enrichment processes are located in accordance with Section 5307.3.2.

SECTION 909 SMOKE CONTROL SYSTEMS

909.1 Scope and purpose. This section applies to mechanical or passive smoke control systems where they are required for new buildings or portions thereof by provisions of the *California Building Code* or this code. The purpose of this section is to establish minimum requirements for the design, installation and acceptance testing of smoke control systems that are intended to provide a tenable environment for the evacuation or relocation of occupants. These provisions are not intended for the preservation of contents, the timely restoration of operations or for assistance in fire suppression or overhaul activities. Smoke control systems regulated by this section serve a different purpose than the smoke- and heat-venting provisions found in Section 910. Mechanical smoke control systems shall not be considered exhaust systems under Chapter 5 of the *California Mechanical Code*.

909.2 General design requirements. Buildings, structures, or parts thereof required by the *California Building Code* or this code to have a smoke control system or systems shall have such systems designed in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 909 and the generally accepted and well-established principles of engineering relevant to the design. The construction documents shall include sufficient information and detail to describe adequately the elements of the design necessary for the proper implementation of the smoke control systems. These documents shall be accompanied with sufficient information and analysis to demonstrate compliance with these provisions.

909.3 Special inspection and test requirements. In addition to the ordinary inspection and test requirements that buildings, structures and parts thereof are required to undergo, smoke control systems subject to the provisions of Section 909 shall undergo special inspections and tests sufficient to verify the proper commissioning of the smoke control design in its final installed condition. The design submission accompanying the construction documents shall clearly detail procedures and methods to be used and the items subject to such inspections and tests. Such commissioning shall be in accordance with generally accepted engineering practice and, where possible, based on published standards for the particular testing involved. The special inspections and tests required by this section shall be conducted under the same terms as in Section 1704 of the *California Building Code*.

909.4 Analysis. A rational analysis supporting the types of smoke control systems to be employed, the methods of their operations, the systems supporting them and the methods of construction to be utilized shall accompany the construction

documents submission and include, but not be limited to, the items indicated in Sections 909.4.1 through 909.4.7.

909.4.1 Stack effect. The system shall be designed such that the maximum probable normal or reverse stack effect will not adversely interfere with the system's capabilities. In determining the maximum probable stack effect, altitude, elevation, weather history and interior temperatures shall be used.

909.4.2 Temperature effect of fire. Buoyancy and expansion caused by the design fire in accordance with Section 909.9 shall be analyzed. The system shall be designed such that these effects do not adversely interfere with the system's capabilities.

909.4.3 Wind effect. The design shall consider the adverse effects of wind. Such consideration shall be consistent with the wind-loading provisions of the *California Building Code*.

909.4.4 Systems. The design shall consider the effects of the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems on both smoke and fire transport. The analysis shall include all permutations of systems status. The design shall consider the effects of the fire on the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems.

909.4.5 Climate. The design shall consider the effects of low temperatures on systems, property and occupants. Air inlets and exhausts shall be located so as to prevent snow or ice blockage.

909.4.6 Duration of operation. All portions of active or engineered smoke control systems shall be capable of continued operation after detection of the fire event for a period of not less than either 20 minutes or 1.5 times the calculated egress time, whichever is greater.

909.4.7 Smoke control system interaction. The design shall consider the interaction effects of the operation of multiple smoke control systems for all design scenarios.

909.5 Smoke barrier construction. Smoke barriers required for passive smoke control and a smoke control system using the pressurization method shall comply with Section 709 of the *California Building Code*. The maximum allowable leakage area shall be the aggregate area calculated using the following leakage area ratios:

1. Walls: $A/A_w = 0.00100$
2. Interior exit stairways and ramps and exit passageways: $A/A_w = 0.00035$
3. Enclosed exit access stairways and ramps and all other shafts: $A/A_w = 0.00150$
4. Floors and roofs: $A/A_f = 0.00050$

where:

A = Total leakage area, square feet (m²).

A_f = Unit floor or roof area of barrier, square feet (m²).

A_w = Unit wall area of barrier, square feet (m²).

The leakage area ratios shown do not include openings due to gaps around doors and operable windows. The total leakage area of the smoke barrier shall be determined in accor-

detection systems shall be an acceptable alternative to carbon monoxide detectors, provided they are listed in accordance with UL 2075 and UL 268.

Combination carbon monoxide/smoke detectors shall comply with all requirements for listing and approval by the Office of the State Fire Marshal for smoke alarms.

915.6 Maintenance. Carbon monoxide alarms and carbon monoxide detection systems shall be maintained in accordance with NFPA 720. Carbon monoxide alarms and carbon monoxide detectors that become inoperable or begin producing end-of-life signals shall be replaced.

915.7 Visible alarms. *In buildings containing covered multi-family dwellings as defined in Chapter 2, all required carbon monoxide alarms shall be equipped with the capability to support visible alarm notification in accordance with NFPA 720.*

SECTION 916 GAS DETECTION SYSTEMS

916.1 Gas detection systems. *Gas detection systems required by this code shall comply with Sections 916.2 through 916.11.*

916.2 Permits. *Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.7.19.*

916.2.1 Construction documents. *Documentation of the gas detection system design and equipment to be used that is adequate to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this code shall be provided with the application for permit.*

916.3 Equipment. *Gas detection system equipment shall be designed for use with the gases being detected and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.*

916.4 Power connections. *Gas detection systems shall be permanently connected to the building electrical power supply or shall be permitted to be cord connected to an unswitched receptacle using an approved restraining means that secures the plug to the receptacle.*

916.5 Emergency and standby power. *Where standby or emergency power is not required elsewhere by this code, standby or emergency power shall be provided or the gas detection system shall initiate a trouble signal at an approved location if the power supply is interrupted.*

916.6 Sensor locations. *Where a specific location for sensors is not specified elsewhere by this code, sensors shall be installed in approved locations where leaking gases are expected to accumulate.*

916.7 Gas sampling. *Gas sampling shall be performed continuously. Sample analysis shall be processed immediately after sampling, except as follows:*

1. *For HPM gases, sample analysis shall be performed at intervals not exceeding 30 minutes.*
2. *For toxic gases that are not HPM, sample analysis shall be performed at intervals not exceeding 5 minutes in accordance with Section 6004.2.2.7.*

3. *Where a less frequent or delayed sampling interval is approved.*

916.8 System activation. *A gas detection alarm shall be initiated where any sensor detects a concentration of gas exceeding the following thresholds:*

1. *For flammable gases, a gas concentration exceeding 25 percent of the lower flammable limit (LFL).*
2. *For nonflammable gases, a gas concentration exceeding the threshold specified by the section of this code requiring a gas detection system.*

Upon activation of a gas detection alarm, alarm signals or other required responses shall be as specified by the section of this code requiring a gas detection system. Audible and visible alarm signals associated with a gas detection alarm shall be distinctive from fire alarm and carbon monoxide alarm signals.

916.9 Signage. *Signs shall be provided adjacent to gas detection system alarm signaling devices that advise occupants of the nature of the signals and actions to take in response to the signal.*

916.10 Fire alarm system connections. *Gas sensors and gas detection systems shall not be connected to fire alarm systems unless approved and connected in accordance with the fire alarm equipment manufacturer's instructions.*

916.11 Inspection, testing and sensor calibration. *Inspection and testing of gas detection systems shall be conducted not less than annually. Sensor calibration shall be confirmed at the time of sensor installation and calibration shall be performed at the frequency specified by the sensor manufacturer.*

replacement of roofing or siding, or the addition or replacement of windows or doors, or the addition of a porch or deck.

4. *Smoke alarms are not required to be interconnected when work is limited to the installation, alteration or repairs of plumbing or mechanical systems or the installation, alteration or repair of electrical systems which do not result in the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure.*

1103.8.3 Power source. Single-station smoke alarms shall receive their primary power from the building wiring provided that such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. Smoke alarms with integral strobes that are not equipped with battery backup shall be connected to an emergency electrical system. Smoke alarms shall emit a signal when the batteries are low. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than as required for overcurrent protection.

Exceptions:

1. Smoke alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated in existing buildings where construction is not taking place.
2. Smoke alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated in buildings that are not served from a commercial power source.
3. Smoke alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated in existing areas of buildings undergoing alterations or repairs that do not result in the removal of interior walls or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, unless there is an attic, crawl space or basement available that could provide access for building wiring without the removal of interior finishes.
4. *Smoke alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated where repairs or alterations are limited to the exterior surfaces of dwellings, such as the replacement of roofing or siding, or the addition or replacement of windows or doors, or the addition of a porch or deck.*
5. *Smoke alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated when work is limited to the installation, alteration or repairs of plumbing or mechanical systems or the installation, alteration or repair of electrical systems which do not result in the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure.*

1103.8.4 Group R-3.1. *In all facilities housing a bedridden client, smoke alarms shall receive their primary power from the building wiring when such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. Smoke alarms shall be electrically interconnected so as to cause all smoke alarms to sound a distinctive alarm signal upon actuation of any single smoke alarm. Such alarm signal shall be audible throughout the facility at a minimal level of 15 db above ambient noise level. These devices need not be interconnected to*

any other fire alarm device, have a control panel, or be electrically supervised or provided with emergency power.

1103.8.5 Additional provisions for existing Group R occupancies.

1103.8.5.1 *Existing Buildings housing Group R occupancies established prior to the effective date of these regulations may have their use continued if they conform or are made to conform to provisions of these regulations to the extent that reasonable and adequate life safety against the hazards of fire, panic and explosion is substantially provided. Additional means of egress, the installation of automatic sprinkler systems, automatic fire alarm system or other life safety measures, may be required to provide reasonable and adequate safety.*

Note: *It is the intent of this section that every existing occupancy need not mandatorily conform with the requirements for new construction. Reasonable judgment in the application of requirements must be exercised by the enforcing agency.*

1103.8.5.2 *For purposes of clarification, Health and Safety Code, Section 13113.7 is repeated.*

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, smoke alarms, approved and listed by the State Fire Marshal pursuant to Section 13114 at the time of installation, shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions in each dwelling intended for human occupancy:

(1) For all dwelling units intended for human occupancy, upon the owner's application on or after January 1, 1985, for a permit for alterations, repairs, or additions, exceeding one thousand dollars (\$1,000).

(2) For all other dwelling units intended for human occupancy for which a building permit is issued on or after January 1, 2014, for alterations, repairs, or additions exceeding one thousand dollars (\$1,000), the permit issuer shall not sign off on the completion of work until the permittee demonstrates that all smoke alarms required for the dwelling unit are devices approved and listed by the State Fire Marshal pursuant to Section 13114.

(3) However, if any local rule, regulation, or ordinance, adopted prior to January 1, 1987, requires installation in a dwelling unit intended for human occupancy of smoke alarms which receive their power from the electrical system of the building and requires compliance with the local rule, regulation, or ordinance at a date subsequent to the dates specified in this section, the compliance date specified in the rule, regulation, or ordinance shall, but only with respect to the dwelling units specified in this section, take precedence over the date specified in this section.

(4) Unless prohibited by local rules, regulations, or ordinances, a battery-operated smoke alarm, which otherwise met the standards adopted pursuant to Section 13114 for smoke alarms at the

time of installation, satisfies the requirements of this section.

(5) A fire alarm system with smoke detectors installed in accordance with the State Fire Marshal's regulations may be installed in lieu of smoke alarms required pursuant to paragraph (1) or (2) of this subdivision, or paragraph (3) of subdivision (d).

(b) "Dwelling units intended for human occupancy," as used in this section, includes a duplex, lodging house, apartment complex, hotel, motel, condominium, stock cooperative, time-share project, or dwelling unit of a multiple-unit dwelling complex. For the purpose of this part, "dwelling units intended for human occupancy" does not include manufactured homes as defined in Section 18007, mobilehomes as defined in Section 18008, and commercial coaches as defined in Section 18001.8.

(c) A high-rise structure, as defined in subdivision (b) of Section 13210 and regulated by Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 13210), and which is used for purposes other than as dwelling units intended for human occupancy, is exempt from the requirements of this section.

(d) (1) The owner shall be responsible for testing and maintaining alarms in hotels, motels, lodging houses, apartment complexes, and other multiple-dwelling complexes in which units are neither rented nor leased.

(2) The owner of a hotel, motel, lodging house, apartment complex, or other multiple-dwelling complex in which units are rented or leased, and commencing January 1, 2014, the owner of a single-family dwelling that is rented or leased, shall be responsible for testing and maintaining alarms required by this section as follows:

(A) An owner or the owner's agent may enter any dwelling unit, efficiency dwelling unit, guest room, and suite owned by the owner for the purpose of installing, repairing, testing, and maintaining single station smoke alarms required by this section. Except in cases of emergency, the owner or owner's agent shall give the tenants of each such unit, room, or suite reasonable notice in writing of the intention to enter and shall enter only during normal business hours. Twenty-four hours shall be presumed to be reasonable notice in absence of evidence to the contrary.

(B) At the time that a new tenancy is created, the owner shall ensure that smoke alarms are operable. The tenant shall be responsible for notifying the manager or owner if the tenant becomes aware of an inoperable smoke alarm within his or her unit. The owner or authorized agent shall correct any reported deficiencies in the smoke alarm and shall not be in violation of this section for a deficient smoke alarm when he or she has not received notice of the deficiency.

(3) On or before January 1, 2016, the owner of a dwelling unit intended for human occupancy in which one or more units is rented or leased shall install additional smoke alarms, as needed, to ensure that smoke alarms are located in compliance with current building standards. Existing alarms need not be replaced unless the alarm is inoperable. New smoke alarms installed in compliance with current building standards may be battery operated provided the alarms have been approved by the State Fire Marshal for sale in the state. This paragraph shall not apply to fire alarm systems with smoke detectors, fire alarm devices that connect to a panel, or other devices that use a low-power radio frequency wireless communication signal.

(e) A violation of this section is an infraction punishable by a maximum fine of two hundred dollars (\$200) for each offense.

(f) This section shall not affect any rights which the parties may have under any other provision of law because of the presence or absence of a smoke alarm.

(Amended by Stats. 2012, Ch. 420, Sec. 1. Effective January 1, 2013.)

1103.8.5.3 For purposes of clarification, Health and Safety Code Section 13113.8 is repeated.

(a) On and after January 1, 1986, every single-family dwelling and factory-built housing, as defined in Section 19971, which is sold shall have an operable smoke detector. The detector shall be approved and listed by the State Fire Marshal and installed in accordance with the State Fire Marshal's regulations. Unless prohibited by local rules, regulations, or ordinances, a battery-operated smoke detector shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of this section.

(b) On and after January 1, 1986, the transferor of any real property containing a single-family dwelling, as described in subdivision (a), whether the transfer is made by sale, exchange, or real property sales contract, as defined in Section 2985 of the Civil Code, shall deliver to the transferee a written statement indicating that the transferor is in compliance with this section. The disclosure statement shall be either included in the receipt for deposit in a real estate transaction, an addendum attached thereto, or a separate document.

(c) The transferor shall deliver the statement referred to in subdivision (b) as soon as practicable before the transfer of title in the case of a sale or exchange, or prior to execution of the contract where the transfer is by a real property sales contract, as defined in Section 2985. or purposes of this subdivision, "delivery" means delivery in person or by mail to the transferee or transferor, or to any person authorized to act for him or her in the transaction, or to additional transferees who have requested delivery from the transferor in writing. Delivery to the spouse of a transferee or transferor

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE

CHAPTER 23 – MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES AND REPAIR GARAGES

(Matrix Adoption Tables are non-regulatory, intended only as an aid to the user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

| Adopting Agency | BSC | BSC-CG | SFM | | | HCD | | | DSA | | OSHPD | | | | BSCC | DPH | AGR | DWR | CEC | CA | SL | SLC |
|---|-----|--------|------|-------|---|-----|------|----|-----|---|-------|---|---|--|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|
| | | | T-24 | T-19* | 1 | 2 | 1/AC | AC | SS | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt Entire Chapter | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below) | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt only those sections that are listed below | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Chapter / Section | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2303.1.1 | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2306.7.6 | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

CHAPTER 23

MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES AND REPAIR GARAGES

SECTION 2301 GENERAL

2301.1 Scope. Automotive motor fuel-dispensing facilities, marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities, fleet vehicle motor fuel-dispensing facilities, aircraft motor-vehicle fuel-dispensing facilities and repair garages shall be in accordance with this chapter and the *California Building Code*, *California Plumbing Code* and *California Mechanical Code*. Such operations shall include both those that are accessible to the public and private operations.

2301.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.6.

2301.3 Construction documents. Construction documents shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the installation or construction of automotive, marine or fleet vehicle motor fuel-dispensing facilities and repair garages in accordance with Section 105.4.

2301.4 Indoor motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Motor fuel-dispensing facilities located inside buildings shall comply with the *California Building Code* and NFPA 30A.

2301.4.1 Protection of floor openings in indoor motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Where motor fuel-dispensing facilities are located inside buildings and the dispensers are located above spaces within the building, openings beneath dispensers shall be sealed to prevent the flow of leaked fuel to lower building spaces.

2301.5 Electrical. Electrical wiring and equipment shall be suitable for the locations in which they are installed and shall comply with Section 605, NFPA 30A and the *California Electrical Code*.

2301.6 Heat-producing appliances. Heat-producing appliances shall be suitable for the locations in which they are installed and shall comply with NFPA 30A and the *California Plumbing Code* or the *California Mechanical Code*.

SECTION 2302 DEFINITIONS

2302.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

AIRCRAFT MOTOR-VEHICLE FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITY.

ALCOHOL-BLENDED FUELS.

**AUTOMOTIVE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITY.
DISPENSING DEVICE, OVERHEAD TYPE.**

FLEET VEHICLE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITY.

LIQUEFIED NATURAL GAS (LNG).

MARINE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITY.

REPAIR GARAGE.

SELF-SERVICE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITY.

TANK IN AN UNDERGROUND AREA.

SECTION 2303 LOCATION OF DISPENSING DEVICES

2303.1 Location of dispensing devices. Dispensing devices shall be located as follows:

1. Ten feet (3048 mm) or more from lot lines.
2. Ten feet (3048 mm) or more from buildings having combustible exterior wall surfaces or buildings having

noncombustible exterior wall surfaces that are not part of a 1-hour fire-resistance-rated assembly or buildings having combustible overhangs.

Exception: Canopies constructed in accordance with the *California Building Code* providing weather protection for the fuel islands.

3. Such that all portions of the vehicle being fueled will be on the premises of the motor fuel-dispensing facility.
4. Such that the nozzle, when the hose is fully extended, will not reach within 5 feet (1524 mm) of building openings.
5. Twenty feet (6096 mm) or more from fixed sources of ignition.

2303.1.1 Protection of dispensing devices. *Where dispensing devices are mounted at grade, they shall be protected at each end with a minimum of two concrete filled steel posts, 6 inches (152 mm) in diameter, having a minimum 3-foot-deep (914 mm) footing not less than 15 inches (38 mm) in diameter and projecting above grade at a minimum of 3 feet (914 mm) and be located not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) nor more than 5 feet (1524 mm) from fuel dispensers or point-of-sale devices, or equivalent means approved by the fire chief.*

2303.2 Emergency disconnect switches. An approved, clearly identified and readily accessible emergency disconnect switch shall be provided at an approved location to stop the transfer of fuel to the fuel dispensers in the event of a fuel spill or other emergency. The emergency disconnect switch for exterior fuel dispensers shall be located within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of, but not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from, the fuel dispensers. For interior fuel-dispensing operations, the emergency disconnect switch shall be installed at an approved location. Such devices shall be distinctly labeled as: EMERGENCY FUEL SHUTOFF. Signs shall be provided in approved locations.

**SECTION 2304
DISPENSING OPERATIONS**

2304.1 Supervision of dispensing. The dispensing of fuel at motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be conducted by a qualified attendant or shall be under the supervision of a qualified attendant at all times or shall be in accordance with Section 2304.3.

2304.2 Attended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Attended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall comply with Sections 2304.2.1 through 2304.2.5. Attended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall have not less than one qualified attendant on duty while the facility is open for business. The attendant’s primary function shall be to supervise, observe and control the dispensing of fuel. The attendant shall prevent the dispensing of fuel into containers that do not comply with Section 2304.4.1, control sources of ignition, give immediate attention to accidental spills or releases, and be prepared to use fire extinguishers.

2304.2.1 Special-type dispensers. Approved special-dispensing devices and systems such as, but not limited to,

card- or coin-operated and remote-preset types, are allowed at motor fuel-dispensing facilities provided there is not less than one qualified attendant on duty while the facility is open to the public. Remote preset-type devices shall be set in the “off” position while not in use so that the dispenser cannot be activated without the knowledge of the attendant.

2304.2.2 Emergency controls. Approved emergency controls shall be provided in accordance with Section 2303.2.

2304.2.3 Operating instructions. Dispenser operating instructions shall be conspicuously posted in approved locations on every dispenser.

2304.2.4 Obstructions to view. Dispensing devices shall be in clear view of the attendant at all times. Obstructions shall not be placed between the dispensing area and the attendant.

2304.2.5 Communications. The attendant shall be able to communicate with persons in the dispensing area at all times. An approved method of communicating with the fire department shall be provided for the attendant.

2304.3 Unattended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Unattended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall comply with Sections 2304.3.1 through 2304.3.7.

2304.3.1 General. Where approved, unattended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities are allowed. As a condition of approval, the owner or operator shall provide, and be accountable for, daily site visits, regular equipment inspection and maintenance.

2304.3.2 Dispensers. Dispensing devices shall comply with Section 2306.7. Dispensing devices operated by the insertion of coins or currency shall not be used unless approved.

2304.3.3 Emergency controls. Approved emergency controls shall be provided in accordance with Section 2303.2. Emergency controls shall be of a type that is only manually resettable.

2304.3.4 Operating instructions. Dispenser operating instructions shall be conspicuously posted in approved locations on every dispenser and shall indicate the location of the emergency controls required by Section 2304.3.3.

2304.3.5 Emergency procedures. An approved emergency procedures sign, in addition to the signs required by Section 2305.6, shall be posted in a conspicuous location and shall read:

IN CASE OF FIRE, SPILL OR RELEASE

1. USE EMERGENCY PUMP SHUTOFF

2. REPORT THE ACCIDENT!

FIRE DEPARTMENT TELEPHONE NO. _____

FACILITY ADDRESS _____

2304.3.6 Communications. A telephone not requiring a coin to operate or other approved, clearly identified means to notify the fire department shall be provided on the site in a location approved by the fire code official.

**TABLE 2306.2.3
MINIMUM SEPARATION REQUIREMENTS FOR ABOVE-GROUND TANKS**

| CLASS OF LIQUID AND TANK TYPE | INDIVIDUAL TANK CAPACITY (gallons) | MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM NEAREST IMPORTANT BUILDING ON SAME PROPERTY (feet) | MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM NEAREST FUEL DISPENSER (feet) | MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM LOT LINE THAT IS OR CAN BE BUILT UPON, INCLUDING THE OPPOSITE SIDE OF A PUBLIC WAY (feet) | MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM NEAREST SIDE OF ANY PUBLIC WAY (feet) | MINIMUM DISTANCE BETWEEN TANKS (feet) |
|---|------------------------------------|--|---|---|---|---|
| Class I protected above-ground tanks | Less than or equal to 6,000 | 5 | 25 ^a | 15 | 5 | 3 |
| | Greater than 6,000 | 15 | 25 ^a | 25 | 15 | 3 |
| Class II and III protected above-ground tanks | Same as Class I | Same as Class I | Same as Class I ^c | Same as Class I | Same as Class I | Same as Class I |
| Tanks in vaults | 0–20,000 | 0 ^b | 0 | 0 ^b | 0 | Separate compartment required for each tank |
| Other tanks | All | 50 | 50 | 100 | 50 | 3 |

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

- a. At fleet vehicle motor fuel-dispensing facilities, a minimum separation distance is not required.
- b. Underground vaults shall be located such that they will not be subject to loading from nearby structures, or they shall be designed to accommodate applied loads from existing or future structures that can be built nearby.
- c. For Class IIIB liquids in protected above-ground tanks, a minimum separation distance is not required.

2306.2.5 Portable tanks. Where approved by the fire code official, portable tanks are allowed to be temporarily used in conjunction with the dispensing of Class I, II or III liquids into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles or motorized equipment on premises not normally accessible to the public. The approval shall include a definite time limit.

2306.2.6 Special enclosures. Where installation of tanks in accordance with Section 5704.2.11 is impractical, or because of property or building limitations, tanks for liquid motor fuels are allowed to be installed in buildings in special enclosures in accordance with all of the following:

1. The special enclosure shall be liquid tight and vapor tight.
2. The special enclosure shall not contain backfill.
3. Sides, top and bottom of the special enclosure shall be of reinforced concrete not less than 6 inches (152 mm) thick, with openings for inspection through the top only.
4. Tank connections shall be piped or closed such that neither vapors nor liquid can escape into the enclosed space between the special enclosure and any tanks inside the special enclosure.
5. Means shall be provided whereby portable equipment can be employed to discharge to the outside any vapors that might accumulate inside the special enclosure should leakage occur.
6. Tanks containing Class I, II or IIIA liquids inside a special enclosure shall not exceed 6,000 gallons (22 710 L) in individual capacity or 18,000 gallons (68 130 L) in aggregate capacity.

7. Each tank within special enclosures shall be surrounded by a clear space of not less than 3 feet (910 mm) to allow for maintenance and inspection.

2306.3 Security. Above-ground tanks for the storage of liquid motor fuels shall be safeguarded from public access or unauthorized entry in an approved manner.

2306.4 Physical protection. Guard posts complying with Section 312 or other approved means shall be provided to protect above-ground tanks against impact by a motor vehicle unless the tank is listed as a protected above-ground tank with vehicle impact protection.

2306.5 Secondary containment. Above-ground tanks shall be provided with drainage control or diking in accordance with Chapter 57. Drainage control and diking is not required for listed secondary containment tanks. Secondary containment systems shall be monitored either visually or automatically. Enclosed secondary containment systems shall be provided with emergency venting in accordance with Section 2306.6.2.5.

2306.6 Piping, valves, fittings and ancillary equipment for use with flammable or combustible liquids. The design, fabrication, assembly, testing and inspection of piping, valves, fittings and ancillary equipment for use with flammable or combustible liquids shall be in accordance with Chapter 57 and Sections 2306.6.1 through 2306.6.3.

2306.6.1 Protection from damage. Piping shall be located such that it is protected from physical damage.

2306.6.2 Piping, valves, fittings and ancillary equipment for above-ground tanks for Class I, II and III liquids. Piping, valves, fittings and ancillary equipment for above-ground tanks storing Class I, II and III liquids shall comply with Sections 2306.6.2.1 through 2306.6.2.7.

2306.6.2.1 Tank openings. Tank openings for above-ground tanks shall be through the top only.

2306.6.2.2 Fill-pipe connections. The fill pipe for above-ground tanks shall be provided with a means for making a direct connection to the tank vehicle's fuel-delivery hose so that the delivery of fuel is not exposed to the open air during the filling operation. Where any portion of the fill pipe exterior to the tank extends below the level of the top of the tank, a check valve shall be installed in the fill pipe not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from the fill-hose connection.

2306.6.2.3 Overfill protection. Overfill protection shall be provided for above-ground flammable and combustible liquid storage tanks in accordance with Sections 5704.2.7.5.8 and 5704.2.9.7.6.

2306.6.2.4 Siphon prevention. An approved antisiphon method shall be provided in the piping system to prevent flow of liquid by siphon action.

2306.6.2.5 Emergency relief venting. Above-ground storage tanks, tank compartments and enclosed secondary containment spaces shall be provided with emergency relief venting in accordance with Chapter 57.

2306.6.2.6 Spill containers. A spill container having a capacity of not less than 5 gallons (19 L) shall be provided for each fill connection. For tanks with a top fill connection, spill containers shall be noncombustible and shall be fixed to the tank and equipped with a manual drain valve that drains into the primary tank. For tanks with a remote fill connection, a portable spill container is allowed.

2306.6.2.7 Piping for tanks in underground areas. *Piping systems connected to a tank in an underground area shall also comply with Section 5703.6.2.2.*

2306.6.3 Piping, valves, fittings and ancillary equipment for underground tanks. Piping, valves, fittings and ancillary equipment for underground tanks shall comply with Chapter 57 and NFPA 30A.

2306.7 Fuel-dispensing systems for flammable or combustible liquids. The design, fabrication and installation of fuel-dispensing systems for flammable or combustible liquid fuels shall be in accordance with Sections 2306.7.1 through 2306.7.9.2.4. Alcohol-blended fuel-dispensing systems shall also comply with Section 2306.8.

2306.7.1 Listed equipment. Electrical equipment, dispensers, hose, nozzles and submersible or subsurface pumps used in fuel-dispensing systems shall be listed.

2306.7.2 Fixed pumps required. Class I and II liquids shall be transferred from tanks by means of fixed pumps designed and equipped to allow control of the flow and prevent leakage or accidental discharge.

2306.7.3 Mounting of dispensers. Dispensing devices, except those installed on top of a protected above-ground tank that qualifies as vehicle-impact resistant, shall be protected against physical damage by mounting on a concrete island 6 inches (152 mm) or more in height, or shall be protected in accordance with Section 312. Dispensing devices shall be installed and securely fastened to their mounting sur-

face in accordance with the dispenser manufacturer's instructions. Dispensing devices installed indoors shall be located in an approved position where they cannot be struck by an out-of-control vehicle descending a ramp or other slope.

2306.7.4 Dispenser emergency shutoff valve. An approved automatic emergency shutoff valve designed to close in the event of a fire or impact shall be properly installed in the liquid supply line at the base of each dispenser supplied by a remote pump. The valve shall be installed so that the shear groove is flush with or within $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) of the top of the concrete dispenser island and there is clearance provided for maintenance purposes around the valve body and operating parts. The valve shall be installed at the liquid supply line inlet of each overhead-type dispenser. Where installed, a vapor return line located inside the dispenser housing shall have a shear section or approved flexible connector for the liquid supply line emergency shutoff valve to function. Emergency shutoff valves shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, tested at the time of initial installation and not less than yearly thereafter in accordance with Section 2305.2.4.

2306.7.5 Dispenser hose. Dispenser hoses shall be not more than 18 feet (5486 mm) in length unless otherwise approved. Dispenser hoses shall be listed and approved. When not in use, hoses shall be reeled, racked or otherwise protected from damage.

2306.7.5.1 Emergency breakaway devices. Dispenser hoses for Class I and II liquids shall be equipped with a listed emergency breakaway device designed to retain liquid on both sides of a breakaway point. Such devices shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Where hoses are attached to hose-retrieving mechanisms, the emergency breakaway device shall be located between the hose nozzle and the point of attachment of the hose-retrieval mechanism to the hose.

2306.7.6 Fuel delivery nozzles. A listed automatic-closing-type hose nozzle valve with a latch-open device shall be provided on island-type dispensers used for dispensing Class I, II or III liquids.

Overhead-type dispensing units shall be provided with a listed automatic-closing-type hose nozzle valve with a latch-open device. *The design of the system shall be such that the hose nozzle valve will close automatically in the event the valve is released from a fill opening or upon impact with a driveway.*

Any latch-open device determined to be inoperative by the fire code official shall be repaired or replaced within 48 hours after notification.

2306.7.6.1 Special requirements for nozzles. Where dispensing of Class I, II or III liquids is performed, a listed automatic-closing-type hose nozzle valve shall be used incorporating all of the following features:

1. The hose nozzle valve shall be equipped with an integral latch-open device.
2. Where the flow of product is normally controlled by devices or equipment other than the hose nozzle valve, the hose nozzle valve shall not be capa-

Code and that provide weather protection for the dispensing equipment.

LP-gas containers shall be located in accordance with Chapter 61. LP-gas storage and dispensing equipment shall be located outdoors.

2307.5 Additional requirements for LP-gas dispensers and equipment. LP-gas dispensers and related equipment shall comply with the following provisions.

1. Pumps shall be fixed in place and shall be designed to allow control of the flow and to prevent leakage and accidental discharge.
2. Dispensing devices installed within 10 feet (3048 mm) of where vehicle traffic occurs shall be protected against physical damage by mounting on a concrete island 6 inches (152 mm) or more in height, or shall be protected in accordance with Section 312.
3. Dispensing devices shall be securely fastened to their mounting surface in accordance with the dispenser manufacturer's instructions.

2307.6 Installation of LP-gas dispensing devices and equipment. The installation and operation of LP-gas dispensing systems shall be in accordance with Sections 2307.6.1 through 2307.6.4 and Chapter 61. LP-gas dispensers and dispensing stations shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and their listing.

2307.6.1 Product control valves. The dispenser system piping shall be protected from uncontrolled discharge in accordance with the following:

1. Where mounted on a concrete base, a means shall be provided and installed within $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) of the top of the concrete base that will prevent flow from the supply piping in the event that the dispenser is displaced from its mounting.
2. A manual shutoff valve and an excess flow-control check valve shall be located in the liquid line between the pump and the dispenser inlet where the dispensing device is installed at a remote location and is not part of a complete storage and dispensing unit mounted on a common base.
3. An excess flow-control check valve or an emergency shutoff valve shall be installed in or on the dispenser at the point at which the dispenser hose is connected to the liquid piping.
4. A listed automatic-closing type hose nozzle valve with or without a latch-open device shall be provided on island-type dispensers.

2307.6.2 Hoses. Hoses and piping for the dispensing of LP-gas shall be provided with hydrostatic relief valves. The hose length shall not exceed 18 feet (5486 mm). An approved method shall be provided to protect the hose against mechanical damage.

2307.6.3 Emergency breakaway devices. Dispenser hoses shall be equipped with a listed emergency breakaway device designed to retain liquid on both sides of the

breakaway point. Where hoses are attached to hose-retrieving mechanisms, the emergency breakaway device shall be located such that the breakaway device activates to protect the dispenser from being displaced.

2307.6.4 Vehicle impact protection. Where installed within 10 feet of vehicle traffic, LP-gas storage containers, pumps and dispensers shall be protected in accordance with Section 2307.5, Item 2.

2307.7 Public fueling of motor vehicles. Self-service LP-gas dispensing systems, including key, code and card lock dispensing systems, shall be limited to the filling of permanently mounted containers providing fuel to the LP-gas powered vehicle.

The requirements for self-service LP-gas dispensing systems shall be in accordance with the following:

1. The arrangement and operation of the transfer of product into a vehicle shall be in accordance with this section and Chapter 61.
2. The system shall be provided with an emergency shut-off switch located within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of, but not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from, dispensers.
3. The owner of the LP-gas motor fuel-dispensing facility or the owner's designee shall provide for the safe operation of the system and the training of users.
4. The dispenser and hose-end valve shall release not more than $\frac{1}{8}$ fluid ounce (4 cc) of liquid to the atmosphere upon breaking the connection with the fill valve on the vehicle.
5. Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with Section 2305.5.
6. Warning signs shall be provided in accordance with Section 2305.6.
7. The area around the dispenser shall be maintained in accordance with Section 2305.7.

2307.8 Overfilling. LP-gas containers shall not be filled with LP-gas in excess of the volume determined using the fixed maximum liquid level gauge installed on the container, the volume determined by the overfilling prevention device installed on the container or the weight determined by the required percentage of the water capacity marked on the container.

SECTION 2308 COMPRESSED NATURAL GAS MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES

2308.1 General. Motor fuel-dispensing facilities for compressed natural gas (CNG) fuel shall be in accordance with this section and Chapter 53.

2308.2 Approvals. Storage vessels and equipment used for the storage, compression or dispensing of CNG shall be approved or listed in accordance with Sections 2308.2.1 and 2308.2.2.

2308.2.1 Approved equipment. Containers, compressors, pressure relief devices (including pressure relief valves), and pressure regulators and piping used for CNG shall be approved.

2308.2.2 Listed equipment. Hoses, hose connections, dispensers and electrical equipment used for CNG shall be listed. Vehicle-fueling connections shall be listed and labeled.

2308.3 Location of dispensing operations and equipment. Compression, storage and dispensing equipment shall be located above ground, outside.

Exceptions:

1. Compression, storage or dispensing equipment shall be allowed in buildings of noncombustible construction, as set forth in the *California Building Code*, that are unenclosed for three-quarters or more of the perimeter.
2. Compression, storage and dispensing equipment shall be allowed indoors or in vaults in accordance with Chapter 53.

2308.3.1 Location on property. In addition to the requirements of Section 2303.1, compression, storage and dispensing equipment not located in vaults complying with Chapter 53 shall be installed as follows:

1. Not beneath power lines.
2. Ten feet (3048 mm) or more from the nearest building or lot line that could be built on, public street, sidewalk or source of ignition.

Exception: Dispensing equipment need not be separated from canopies that are constructed in accordance with the *California Building Code* and that provide weather protection for the dispensing equipment.

3. Twenty-five feet (7620 mm) or more from the nearest rail of any railroad track and 50 feet (15 240 mm) or more from the nearest rail of any railroad main track or any railroad or transit line where power for train propulsion is provided by an outside electrical source, such as third rail or overhead catenary.
4. Fifty feet (15 240 mm) or more from the vertical plane below the nearest overhead wire of a trolley bus line.

2308.4 Private fueling of motor vehicles. Self-service CNG-dispensing systems, including key, code and card lock dispensing systems, shall be limited to the filling of permanently mounted fuel containers on CNG-powered vehicles.

In addition to the requirements in Section 2305, the owner of a self-service CNG motor fuel-dispensing facility shall ensure the safe operation of the system and the training of users.

2308.5 Pressure regulators. Pressure regulators shall be designed and installed or protected so that their operation will not be affected by the elements (freezing rain, sleet, snow or

ice), mud or debris. The protection is allowed to be an integral part of the regulator.

2308.6 Valves. Gas piping to equipment shall be provided with a remote, readily accessible manual shutoff valve.

2308.7 Emergency shutdown control. An emergency shutdown control shall be located within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of, but not less than 25 feet (7620 mm) from, dispensers and shall also be provided in the compressor area. Upon activation, the emergency shutdown system shall automatically shut off the power supply to the compressor and close valves between the main gas supply and the compressor and between the storage containers and dispensers.

2308.8 Discharge of CNG from motor vehicle fuel storage containers. The discharge of CNG from motor vehicle fuel cylinders for the purposes of maintenance, cylinder certification, calibration of dispensers or other activities shall be in accordance with Sections 2308.8.1 through 2308.8.1.2.6.

2308.8.1 Methods of discharge. The discharge of CNG from motor vehicle fuel cylinders shall be accomplished through a closed transfer system in accordance with Section 2308.8.1.1 or an approved method of atmospheric venting in accordance with Section 2308.8.1.2.

2308.8.1.1 Closed transfer system. A documented procedure that explains the logical sequence for discharging the cylinder shall be provided to the fire code official for review and approval. The procedure shall include what actions the operator will take in the event of a low-pressure or high-pressure natural gas release during the discharging activity. A drawing illustrating the arrangement of piping, regulators and equipment settings shall be provided to the fire code official for review and approval. The drawing shall illustrate the piping and regulator arrangement and shall be shown in spatial relation to the location of the compressor, storage vessels and emergency shutdown devices.

2308.8.1.2 Atmospheric venting. Atmospheric venting of CNG shall comply with Sections 2308.8.1.2.1 through 2308.8.1.2.6.

2308.8.1.2.1 Plans and specifications. A drawing illustrating the location of the vessel support, piping, the method of grounding and bonding, and other requirements specified herein shall be provided to the fire code official for review and approval.

2308.8.1.2.2 Cylinder stability. A method of rigidly supporting the vessel during the venting of CNG shall be provided. The selected method shall provide not less than two points of support and shall prevent the horizontal and lateral movement of the vessel. The system shall be designed to prevent the movement of the vessel based on the highest gas-release velocity through valve orifices at the vessel's rated pressure and volume. The structure or appurtenance shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

2308.8.1.2.3 Separation. The structure or appurtenance used for stabilizing the cylinder shall be separated from the site equipment, features and exposures and shall be located in accordance with Table 2308.8.1.2.3.

**TABLE 2308.8.1.2.3
SEPARATION DISTANCE FOR ATMOSPHERIC VENTING OF CNG**

| EQUIPMENT OR FEATURE | MINIMUM SEPARATION (feet) |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Buildings | 25 |
| Building openings | 25 |
| CNG compressor and storage vessels | 25 |
| CNG dispensers | 25 |
| Lot lines | 15 |
| Public ways | 15 |
| Vehicles | 25 |

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

2308.8.1.2.4 Grounding and bonding. The structure or appurtenance used for supporting the cylinder shall be grounded in accordance with *the California Electrical Code*. The cylinder valve shall be bonded prior to the commencement of venting operations.

2308.8.1.2.5 Vent tube. A vent tube that will divert the gas flow to atmosphere shall be installed on the cylinder prior to commencement of the venting and purging operation. The vent tube shall be constructed of pipe or tubing materials approved for use with CNG in accordance with Chapter 53.

The vent tube shall be capable of dispersing the gas not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) above grade level. The vent tube shall not be provided with a rain cap or other feature that would limit or obstruct the gas flow.

At the connection fitting of the vent tube and the CNG cylinder, a listed bidirectional detonation flame arrester shall be provided.

2308.8.1.2.6 Signage. Approved “No Smoking” signs complying with Section 310 shall be posted within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the cylinder support structure or appurtenance. Approved CYLINDER SHALL BE BONDED signs shall be posted on the cylinder support structure or appurtenance.

**SECTION 2309
HYDROGEN MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING
AND GENERATION FACILITIES**

2309.1 General. Hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing and generation facilities shall be in accordance with this section and Chapter 58. Where a fuel-dispensing facility includes a repair garage, the repair operation shall comply with Section 2311.

2309.2 Equipment. Equipment used for the generation, compression, storage or dispensing of hydrogen shall be designed

for the specific application in accordance with Sections 2309.2.1 through 2309.2.3.

2309.2.1 Approved equipment. Cylinders, containers and tanks; pressure relief devices, including pressure valves; hydrogen vaporizers; pressure regulators; and piping used for gaseous hydrogen systems shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Chapters 53, 55 and 58.

2309.2.2 Listed or approved equipment. Hoses, hose connections, compressors, hydrogen generators, dispensers and electrical equipment used for hydrogen shall be listed or approved for use with hydrogen. Hydrogen motor-fueling connections shall be listed and labeled or approved for use with hydrogen.

2309.2.3 Electrical equipment. Electrical installations shall be in accordance with *the California Electrical Code*.

2309.3 Location on property. In addition to the requirements of Section 2303.1, dispensing equipment shall be located in accordance with Sections 2309.3.1 through Section 2309.3.2.

2309.3.1 Location of operations and equipment. Generation, compression, storage and dispensing equipment shall be located in accordance with Sections 2309.3.1.1 through 2309.3.1.5.5.

2309.3.1.1 Outdoors. Generation, compression, or storage equipment shall be allowed outdoors in accordance with Chapter 58 and NFPA 2.

2309.3.1.2 Indoors. Generation, compression, storage and dispensing equipment shall be located in indoor rooms or areas constructed in accordance with the requirements of the *California Building Code*, the *California Mechanical Code* and NFPA 2.

2309.3.1.2.1 Maintenance. Gaseous hydrogen systems and detection devices shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

2309.3.1.2.2 Smoking. Smoking shall be prohibited in hydrogen cutoff rooms. “No Smoking” signs shall be provided at all entrances to hydrogen fuel gas rooms.

2309.3.1.2.3 Ignition source control. Open flames, flame-producing devices and other sources of ignition shall be controlled in accordance with Chapter 58.

2309.3.1.2.4 Housekeeping. Hydrogen fuel gas rooms shall be kept free from combustible debris and storage.

2309.3.1.3 Gaseous hydrogen storage. Storage of gaseous hydrogen shall be in accordance with Chapters 53 and 58.

2309.3.1.4 Liquefied hydrogen storage. Storage of liquefied hydrogen shall be in accordance with Chapters 55 and 58.

2309.3.1.5 Canopy tops. Gaseous hydrogen compression and storage equipment located on top of motor fuel-dispensing facility canopies shall be in accordance

with Sections 2309.3.1.5.1 through 2309.3.1.5.5, Chapters 53 and 58 and the *California Mechanical Code*.

2309.3.1.5.1 Construction. Canopies shall be constructed in accordance with the motor fuel-dispensing facility canopy requirements of Section 406.7 of the *California Building Code*.

2309.3.1.5.2 Fire-extinguishing systems. Fuel-dispensing areas under canopies shall be equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. The design of the sprinkler system shall be not less than that required for Extra Hazard Group 2 occupancies. Operation of the sprinkler system shall activate the emergency functions of Sections 2309.3.1.5.3 and 2309.3.1.5.4.

2309.3.1.5.3 Emergency discharge. Operation of the automatic sprinkler system shall activate an automatic emergency discharge system, which will discharge the hydrogen gas from the equipment on the canopy top through the vent pipe system.

2309.3.1.5.4 Emergency shutdown control. Operation of the automatic sprinkler system shall activate the emergency shutdown control required by Section 2309.5.3.

2309.3.1.5.5 Signage. Approved signage having 2-inch (51 mm) block letters shall be affixed at approved locations on the exterior of the canopy structure stating: CANOPY TOP HYDROGEN STORAGE.

2309.3.2 Canopies. Dispensing equipment need not be separated from canopies of Type I or II construction that are constructed in a manner that prevents the accumulation of hydrogen gas and in accordance with Section 406.7 of the *California Building Code*.

2309.4 Dispensing into motor vehicles at self-service hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Self-service hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing systems, including key, code and card lock dispensing systems, shall be limited to the filling of permanently mounted fuel containers on hydrogen-powered vehicles.

In addition to the requirements in Section 2311, the owner of a self-service hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing facility shall provide for the safe operation of the system through the institution of a fire safety plan submitted in accordance with Section 404, the training of employees and operators who use and maintain the system in accordance with Section 406, and provisions for hazard communication in accordance with Section 407.

2309.4.1 Dispensing systems. Dispensing systems shall be equipped with an overpressure protection device set at not greater than 140 percent of the service pressure of the fueling nozzle it supplies.

2309.5 Safety precautions. Safety precautions at hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing and generation facilities shall be in accordance with Sections 2309.5.1 through 2309.5.3.1.

2309.5.1 Protection from vehicles. Guard posts or other approved means shall be provided to protect hydrogen storage systems and use areas subject to vehicular damage in accordance with Section 312.

2309.5.1.1 Vehicle fueling pad. The vehicle shall be fueled on noncoated concrete or other approved paving material having a resistance not exceeding 1 megohm as determined by the methodology specified in EN 1081.

2309.5.2 Emergency shutoff valves. A manual emergency shutoff valve shall be provided to shut down the flow of gas from the hydrogen supply to the piping system.

2309.5.2.1 Identification. Manual emergency shutoff valves shall be identified and the location shall be clearly visible, accessible and indicated by means of a sign.

2309.5.3 Emergency shutdown controls. In addition to the manual emergency shutoff valve required by Section 2309.5.2, a remotely located, manually activated emergency shutdown control shall be provided. An emergency shutdown control shall be located within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of, but not less than 25 feet (7620 mm) from, dispensers and hydrogen generators.

2309.5.3.1 System requirements. Activation of the emergency shutdown control shall automatically shut off the power supply to all hydrogen storage, compression and dispensing equipment; shut off natural gas or other fuel supply to the hydrogen generator; and close valves between the main supply and the compressor and between the storage containers and dispensing equipment.

2309.6 Defueling of hydrogen from fuel storage containers. The discharge or defueling of hydrogen from fuel storage tanks for the purpose of maintenance, cylinder certification, calibration of dispensers or other activities shall be in accordance with Sections 2309.6.1 through 2309.6.1.2.4.

2309.6.1 Methods of discharge. The discharge of hydrogen from fuel storage tanks shall be accomplished through a closed transfer system in accordance with Section 2309.6.1.1 or an approved method of atmospheric venting in accordance with Section 2309.6.1.2.

2309.6.1.1 Closed transfer system. A documented procedure that explains the logic sequence for discharging the storage tank shall be provided to the fire code official for review and approval. The procedure shall include what actions the operator is required to take in the event of a low-pressure or high-pressure hydrogen release during discharging activity. Schematic design documents shall be provided illustrating the arrangement of piping, regulators and equipment settings. The construction documents shall illustrate the piping and regulator arrangement and shall be shown in spatial relation to the location of the compressor, storage vessels and emergency shutdown devices.

2309.6.1.2 Atmospheric venting of hydrogen from fuel storage containers. Where atmospheric venting is

2310.6.2 Obstruction of fire protection equipment. Materials shall not be placed on a pier in such a manner as to obstruct access to fire-fighting equipment or piping system control valves.

2310.6.3 Access. Where the pier is accessible to vehicular traffic, an unobstructed roadway to the shore end of the wharf shall be maintained for access by fire apparatus.

2310.6.4 Portable fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers in accordance with Section 906, each having a minimum rating of 20-B:C, shall be provided as follows:

1. One on each float.
2. One on the pier or wharf within 25 feet (7620 mm) of the head of the gangway to the float, unless the office is within 25 feet (7620 mm) of the gangway or is on the float and an extinguisher is provided thereon.

SECTION 2311 REPAIR GARAGES

2311.1 General. Repair garages shall comply with this section and the *California Building Code*. Repair garages for vehicles that use more than one type of fuel shall comply with the applicable provisions of this section for each type of fuel used.

Where a repair garage includes a motor fuel-dispensing facility, the fuel-dispensing operation shall comply with the requirements of this chapter for motor fuel-dispensing facilities.

2311.2 Storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids. The storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids in repair garages shall comply with Chapter 57 and Sections 2311.2.1 through 2311.2.4.

2311.2.1 Cleaning of parts. Cleaning of parts shall be conducted in listed and approved parts-cleaning machines in accordance with Chapter 57.

2311.2.2 Waste oil, motor oil and other Class IIIB liquids. Waste oil, motor oil and other Class IIIB liquids shall be stored in approved tanks or containers, which are allowed to be stored and dispensed from inside repair garages.

2311.2.2.1 Tank location. Tanks storing Class IIIB liquids in repair garages are allowed to be located at, below or above grade, provided that adequate drainage or containment is provided.

2311.2.2.2 Liquid classification. Crankcase drainings shall be classified as Class IIIB liquids unless otherwise determined by testing.

2311.2.3 Drainage and disposal of liquids and oil-soaked waste. Garage floor drains, where provided, shall drain to approved oil separators or traps discharging to a sewer in accordance with the *California Plumbing Code*. Contents of oil separators, traps and floor drainage systems shall be collected at sufficiently frequent intervals and removed from the premises to prevent oil from being carried into the sewers.

2311.2.3.1 Disposal of liquids. Crankcase drainings and liquids shall not be dumped into sewers, streams or on the ground, but shall be stored in approved tanks or containers in accordance with Chapter 57 until removed from the premises.

2311.2.3.2 Disposal of oily waste. Self-closing metal cans shall be used for oily waste.

2311.2.4 Spray finishing. Spray finishing with flammable or combustible liquids shall comply with Chapter 24.

2311.3 Sources of ignition. Sources of ignition shall not be located within 18 inches (457 mm) of the floor and shall comply with Chapters 3 and 35.

2311.3.1 Equipment. Appliances and equipment installed in a repair garage shall comply with the provisions of the *California Building Code*, the *California Mechanical Code* and the *California Electrical Code*.

2311.3.2 Smoking. Smoking shall not be allowed in repair garages except in approved locations.

2311.4 Below-grade areas. Pits and below-grade work areas in repair garages shall comply with Sections 2311.4.1 through 2311.4.3.

2311.4.1 Construction. Pits and below-grade work areas shall be constructed in accordance with the *California Building Code*.

2311.4.2 Means of egress. Pits and below-grade work areas shall be provided with means of egress in accordance with Chapter 10.

2311.4.3 Ventilation. Where Class I liquids or LP-gas are stored or used within a building having a basement or pit wherein flammable vapors could accumulate, the basement or pit shall be provided with mechanical ventilation in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code*, at a minimum rate of $1\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet per minute per square foot (cfm/ft^2) [$0.008 \text{ m}^3/(\text{s} \cdot \text{m}^2)$] to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapors.

2311.5 Preparation of vehicles for repair. For vehicles powered by gaseous fuels, the fuel shutoff valves shall be closed prior to repairing any portion of the vehicle fuel system.

Vehicles powered by gaseous fuels in which the fuel system has been damaged shall be inspected and evaluated for fuel system integrity prior to being brought into the repair garage. The inspection shall include testing of the entire fuel delivery system for leakage.

2311.6 Fire extinguishers. Fire extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with Section 906.

2311.7 Repair garages for vehicles fueled by lighter-than-air fuels. Repair garages for the conversion and repair of vehicles that use CNG, liquefied natural gas (LNG), hydrogen or other lighter-than-air motor fuels shall be in accordance with Sections 2311.7 through 2311.7.2.3 in addition to the other requirements of Section 2311.

Exceptions:

1. Repair garages where work is not performed on the fuel system and is limited to exchange of parts and

maintenance not requiring open flame or welding on the CNG-, LNG-, hydrogen- or other lighter-than-air-fueled motor vehicle.

2. Repair garages for hydrogen-fueled vehicles where work is not performed on the hydrogen storage tank and is limited to the exchange of parts and maintenance not requiring open flame or welding on the hydrogen-fueled vehicle. During the work, the entire hydrogen fuel system shall contain a quantity that is less than 200 cubic feet (5.6 m³) of hydrogen.

2311.7.1 Ventilation. Repair garages used for the repair of natural gas- or hydrogen-fueled vehicles shall be provided with an approved mechanical ventilation system. The mechanical ventilation system shall be in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code* and Sections 2311.7.1.1 and 2311.7.1.2.

Exception: Repair garages with natural ventilation when approved.

2311.7.1.1 Design. *For indoor locations, air supply inlets and exhaust outlets for mechanical ventilation shall be arranged to provide uniformly distributed air movement with inlets uniformly arranged on exterior walls near floor level and outlets shall be located at the high point of the room in walls or the roof.*

Failure of the ventilation system shall cause the fueling system to shut down.

The ventilation rate shall be not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per 12 cubic feet [0.00139 m³ × (s · m³)] of room volume.

2311.7.1.2 Operation. The mechanical ventilation system shall operate continuously.

Exceptions:

1. Mechanical ventilation systems that are interlocked with a gas detection system designed in accordance with Sections 2311.7.2 through 2311.7.2.2.
2. Mechanical ventilation systems in repair garages that are used only for repair of vehicles fueled by liquid fuels or odorized gases, such as CNG, where the ventilation system is electrically interlocked with the lighting circuit.

2311.7.2 Gas detection system. Repair garages used for repair of vehicles fueled by nonodorized gases including, but not limited to, hydrogen and nonodorized LNG, shall be provided with a gas detection system *that complies with Section 916. The gas detection system shall be designed to detect leakage of non-odorized gaseous fuel. Where lubrication or chassis service pits are provided in garages used for repairing non-odorized LNG-fueled vehicles, gas sensors shall be provided in such pits.*

2311.7.2.1 System activation. Activation of a gas detection alarm shall result in all of the following:

1. *Initiation of local audible and visible alarms in approved locations.*

2. Deactivation of all heating systems located in the repair garage.

3. Activation of the mechanical ventilation system, where the system is interlocked with gas detection.

2311.7.2.2 Failure of the gas detection system. Failure of the gas detection system shall *automatically deactivate* the heating system, *activate* the mechanical ventilation system where the system is interlocked with the *gas detection system*, and cause a trouble signal to sound in an approved location.

2311.8 Defueling equipment required at vehicle maintenance and repair facilities. Facilities for repairing hydrogen fuel systems on hydrogen-fueled vehicles shall have equipment to defuel vehicle storage tanks. Where work must be performed on a vehicle's fuel storage tank for the purpose of maintenance, repair or cylinder certification, defueling and purging shall be conducted in accordance with Section 2309.6.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE

CHAPTER 27 – SEMICONDUCTOR FABRICATION FACILITIES

(Matrix Adoption Tables are non-regulatory, intended only as an aid to the user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

| Adopting Agency | BSC | BSC- CG | SFM | | HCD | | | DSA | | OSHPD | | | | BSCC | DPH | AGR | DWR | CEC | CA | SL | SLC |
|---|-----|------------|------|-------|-----|---|------|-----|----|-------|---|---|---|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|
| | | | T-24 | T-19* | 1 | 2 | 1/AC | AC | SS | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt Entire Chapter | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt only those sections that are listed below | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Chapter / Section | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

CHAPTER 27

SEMICONDUCTOR FABRICATION FACILITIES

SECTION 2701 GENERAL

2701.1 Scope. Semiconductor fabrication facilities and comparable research and development areas classified as Group H-5 shall comply with this chapter and the *California Building Code*. The use, storage and handling of hazardous materials in Group H-5 shall comply with this chapter, other applicable provisions of this code and the *California Building Code*.

2701.2 Application. The requirements set forth in this chapter are requirements specific only to Group H-5 and shall be applied as exceptions or additions to applicable requirements set forth elsewhere in this code.

2701.3 Multiple hazards. Where a material poses multiple hazards, all hazards shall be addressed in accordance with Section 5001.1.

2701.4 Existing buildings and existing fabrication areas. Existing buildings and existing fabrication areas shall comply with this chapter, except that transportation and handling of HPM in corridors and enclosures for stairways and ramps shall be allowed where in compliance with Section 2705.3.2 and the *California Building Code*.

2701.5 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.6.

SECTION 2702 DEFINITIONS

2702.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

CONTINUOUS GAS DETECTION SYSTEM.

EMERGENCY CONTROL STATION.

FABRICATION AREA.

**HAZARDOUS PRODUCTION MATERIAL (HPM).
HPM ROOM.**

PASS-THROUGH.

SEMICONDUCTOR FABRICATION FACILITY.

SERVICE CORRIDOR.

TOOL.

WORKSTATION.

SECTION 2703 GENERAL SAFETY PROVISIONS

2703.1 Emergency control station. An emergency control station shall be provided in accordance with Sections 2703.1.1 through 2703.1.3.

2703.1.1 Location. The emergency control station shall be located on the premises at an approved location outside the fabrication area.

2703.1.2 Staffing. Trained personnel shall continuously staff the emergency control station.

2703.1.3 Signals. The emergency control station shall receive signals from emergency equipment and alarm and detection systems. Such emergency equipment and alarm and detection systems shall include, but not be limited to, the following where such equipment or systems are required to be provided either in this chapter or elsewhere in this code:

1. Automatic sprinkler system alarm and monitoring systems.
2. Manual fire alarm systems.
3. Emergency alarm systems.
4. Gas detection systems.

5. Smoke detection systems.
6. Emergency power system.
7. Automatic detection and alarm systems for pyrophoric liquids and Class 3 water-reactive liquids required by Section 2705.2.3.4.
8. Exhaust ventilation flow alarm devices for pyrophoric liquids and Class 3 water-reactive liquids cabinet exhaust ventilation systems required by Section 2705.2.3.4.

2703.2 Systems, equipment and processes. Systems, equipment and processes shall be in accordance with Sections 2703.2.1 through 2703.2.3.2.

2703.2.1 Application. Systems, equipment and processes shall include, but not be limited to, containers, cylinders, tanks, piping, tubing, valves and fittings.

2703.2.2 General requirements. In addition to the requirements in Section 2703.2, systems, equipment and processes shall also comply with Section 5003.2, other applicable provisions of this code, the *California Building Code* and the *California Mechanical Code*.

2703.2.3 Additional requirements for HPM supply piping. In addition to the requirements in Section 2703.2, HPM supply piping and tubing for HPM gases and liquids shall comply with this section.

2703.2.3.1 General requirements. The requirements set forth in Section 5003.2.2.2 shall apply to supply piping and tubing for HPM gases and liquids.

2703.2.3.2 Health-hazard ranking 3 or 4 HPM. Supply piping and tubing for HPM gases and liquids having a health-hazard ranking of 3 or 4 shall be welded throughout, except for connections located within a ventilation enclosure if the material is a gas, or an approved method of drainage or containment provided for connections if the material is a liquid.

2703.3 Construction requirements. Construction of semiconductor fabrication facilities shall be in accordance with Sections 2703.3.1 through 2703.3.9.

2703.3.1 Fabrication areas. Construction and location of fabrication areas shall comply with the *California Building Code*.

2703.3.2 Pass-throughs in exit access corridors. Pass-throughs in exit access corridors shall be constructed in accordance with the *California Building Code*.

2703.3.3 Liquid storage rooms. Liquid storage rooms shall comply with Chapter 57 and the *California Building Code*.

2703.3.4 HPM rooms. HPM rooms shall comply with the *California Building Code*.

2703.3.5 Gas cabinets. Gas cabinets shall comply with Section 5003.8.6.

2703.3.6 Exhausted enclosures. Exhausted enclosures shall comply with Section 5003.8.5.

2703.3.7 Gas rooms. Gas rooms shall comply with Section 5003.8.4.

2703.3.8 Service corridors. Service corridors shall comply with Section 2705.3 and the *California Building Code*.

2703.3.9 Cabinets containing pyrophoric liquids or water-reactive Class 3 liquids. Cabinets in fabrication areas containing pyrophoric liquids or Class 3 water-reactive liquids in containers or in amounts greater than 1/2 gallon (2 L) shall comply with Section 2705.2.3.4.

2703.4 Emergency plan. An emergency plan shall be established as set forth in Section 403.7.1.

2703.5 Maintenance of equipment, machinery and processes. Maintenance of equipment, machinery and processes shall comply with Section 5003.2.6.

2703.6 Security of areas. Areas shall be secured in accordance with Section 5003.9.2.

2703.7 Electrical wiring and equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment in HPM facilities shall comply with Sections 2703.7.1 through 2703.7.3.

2703.7.1 Fabrication areas. Electrical wiring and equipment in fabrication areas shall comply with the *California Electrical Code*.

2703.7.2 Workstations. Electrical equipment and devices within 5 feet (1524 mm) of workstations in which flammable or pyrophoric gases or flammable liquids are used shall comply with the *California Electrical Code* for Class I, Division 2 hazardous locations. Workstations shall not be energized without adequate exhaust ventilation in accordance with Section 2703.14.

Exception: Class I, Division 2 hazardous electrical equipment is not required where the air removal from the workstation or dilution will prevent the accumulation of flammable vapors and fumes on a continuous basis.

2703.7.3 Hazardous production material (HPM) rooms, gas rooms and liquid storage rooms. Electrical wiring and equipment in HPM rooms, gas rooms and liquid storage rooms shall comply with the *California Electrical Code*.

2703.8 Corridors and enclosures for stairways and ramps. Hazardous materials shall not be used or stored in corridors or enclosures for stairways and ramps.

2703.9 Service corridors. Hazardous materials shall not be used in an open-system use condition in service corridors.

2703.10 Automatic sprinkler system. An approved automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in accordance with Sections 2703.10.1 through 2703.10.5 and Chapter 9.

2703.10.1 Workstations and tools. The design of the sprinkler system in the area shall take into consideration the spray pattern and the effect on the equipment.

2703.10.1.1 Combustible workstations. A sprinkler head shall be installed within each branch exhaust connection or individual plenums of workstations of combustible construction. The sprinkler head in the exhaust connection or plenum shall be located not more than 2 feet (610 mm) from the point of the duct connection or the connection to the plenum. Where necessary to prevent corrosion, the sprinkler head and connecting pipe

ing in the duct shall be coated with approved or listed corrosion-resistant materials. The sprinkler head shall be accessible for periodic inspection.

Exceptions:

1. Approved alternative automatic fire-extinguishing systems are allowed. Activation of such systems shall deactivate the related processing equipment.
2. Process equipment that operates at temperatures exceeding 932°F (500°C) and is provided with automatic shutdown capabilities for hazardous materials.
3. Exhaust ducts 10 inches (254 mm) or less in diameter from flammable gas storage cabinets that are part of a workstation.
4. Ducts listed or approved for use without internal automatic sprinkler protection.

2703.10.1.2 Combustible tools. Where the horizontal surface of a combustible tool is obstructed from ceiling sprinkler discharge, automatic sprinkler protection that covers the horizontal surface of the tool shall be provided.

Exceptions:

1. An automatic gaseous fire-extinguishing local surface application system shall be allowed as an alternative to sprinklers. Gaseous-extinguishing systems shall be actuated by infrared (IR) or ultraviolet/infrared (UV/IR) optical detectors.
2. Tools constructed of materials that are listed as Class 1 or Class 2 in accordance with UL 2360 or approved for use without internal fire-extinguishing system protection.

2703.10.2 Gas cabinets and exhausted enclosures. An approved automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in gas cabinets and exhausted enclosures containing HPM compressed gases.

Exception: Gas cabinets located in an HPM room other than those cabinets containing pyrophoric gases.

2703.10.3 Pass-throughs in existing exit access corridors. Pass-throughs in existing exit access corridors shall be protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

2703.10.4 Exhaust ducts for HPM. An approved automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in exhaust ducts conveying gases, vapors, fumes, mists or dusts generated from HPM in accordance with this section and the *California Mechanical Code*.

2703.10.4.1 Metallic and noncombustible nonmetallic exhaust ducts. An approved automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in metallic and noncombustible nonmetallic exhaust ducts where all of the following conditions apply:

1. Where the largest cross-sectional diameter is equal to or greater than 10 inches (254 mm).
2. The ducts are within the building.

3. The ducts are conveying flammable gases, vapors or fumes.

2703.10.4.2 Combustible nonmetallic exhaust ducts.

An approved automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in combustible nonmetallic exhaust ducts where the largest cross-sectional diameter of the duct is equal to or greater than 10 inches (254 mm).

Exceptions:

1. Ducts listed or approved for applications without automatic sprinkler system protection.
2. Ducts not more than 12 feet (3658 mm) in length installed below ceiling level.

2703.10.4.3 Exhaust connections and plenums of combustible workstations. Automatic fire-extinguishing system protection for exhaust connections and plenums of combustible workstations shall comply with Section 2703.10.1.1.

2703.10.4.4 Exhaust duct sprinkler system requirements. Automatic sprinklers installed in exhaust duct systems shall be hydraulically designed to provide 0.5 gallons per minute (gpm) (1.9 L/min) over an area derived by multiplying the distance between the sprinklers in a horizontal duct by the width of the duct. Minimum discharge shall be 20 gpm (76 L/min) per sprinkler from the five hydraulically most remote sprinklers.

2703.10.4.4.1 Sprinkler head locations. Automatic sprinklers shall be installed at 12-foot (3658 mm) intervals in horizontal ducts and at changes in direction. In vertical runs, automatic sprinklers shall be installed at the top and at alternate floor levels.

2703.10.4.4.2 Control valve. A separate indicating control valve shall be provided for sprinklers installed in exhaust ducts.

2703.10.4.4.3 Drainage. Drainage shall be provided to remove sprinkler water discharged in exhaust ducts.

2703.10.4.4.4 Corrosive atmospheres. Where corrosive atmospheres exist, exhaust duct sprinklers and pipe fittings shall be manufactured of corrosion-resistant materials or coated with approved materials.

2703.10.4.4.5 Maintenance and inspection. Sprinklers in exhaust ducts shall be accessible for periodic inspection and maintenance.

2703.10.5 Sprinkler alarms and supervision. Automatic sprinkler systems shall be electrically supervised and provided with alarms in accordance with Chapter 9. Automatic sprinkler system alarm and supervisory signals shall be transmitted to the emergency control station.

2703.11 Manual fire alarm system. A manual fire alarm system shall be installed throughout buildings containing a Group H-5 occupancy. Activation of the alarm system shall initiate a local alarm and transmit a signal to the emergency control station. Manual fire alarm systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section 907.

2703.12 Emergency alarm system. Emergency alarm systems shall be provided in accordance with Sections 2703.12.1

through 2703.12.3, Section 5004.9 and Section 5005.4.4. The maximum allowable quantity per control area provisions of Section 5004.1 shall not apply to emergency alarm systems required for HPM.

2703.12.1 Where required. Emergency alarm systems shall be provided in the areas indicated in Sections 2703.12.1.1 through 2703.12.1.3.

2703.12.1.1 Service corridors. An approved emergency alarm system shall be provided in service corridors, with not less than one alarm device in the service corridor.

2703.12.1.2 Corridors and interior exit stairways and ramps. Emergency alarms for corridors, interior exit stairways and ramps and exit passageways shall comply with Section 5005.4.4.

2703.12.1.3 Liquid storage rooms, HPM rooms and gas rooms. Emergency alarms for liquid storage rooms, HPM rooms and gas rooms shall comply with Section 5004.9.

2703.12.2 Alarm-initiating devices. An approved emergency telephone system, local alarm manual pull stations, or other approved alarm-initiating devices are allowed to be used as emergency alarm-initiating devices.

2703.12.3 Alarm signals. Activation of the emergency alarm system shall sound a local alarm and transmit a signal to the emergency control station.

> | **2703.13 Gas detection systems.** A gas detection system *complying with Section 916* shall be provided for HPM gases where the physiological warning threshold level of the gas is at a higher level than the accepted permissible exposure limit (PEL) for the gas and for flammable gases in accordance with Sections 2703.13.1 through 2703.13.2.2.

> **2703.13.1 Where required.** A gas detection system shall be provided in the areas identified in Sections 2703.13.1.1 through 2703.13.1.4.

> | **2703.13.1.1 Fabrication areas.** A gas detection system shall be provided in fabrication areas where *HPM* gas is used in the fabrication area.

| | **2703.13.1.2 HPM rooms.** A continuous gas detection system shall be provided in HPM rooms where *HPM* gas is used in the room.

> | | **2703.13.1.3 Gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures and gas rooms.** A gas detection system shall be provided in gas cabinets and exhausted enclosures *for HPM gas*. A gas detection system shall be provided in gas rooms where gases are not located in gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures.

| | **2703.13.1.4 Corridors.** Where *HPM* gases are transported in piping placed within the space defined by the walls of a corridor and the floor or roof above the corridor, a gas detection system shall be provided where piping is located and in the corridor.

> **Exception:** A gas detection system is not required for occasional transverse crossings of the corridors by supply piping that is enclosed in a ferrous pipe or tube for the width of the corridor.

2703.13.2 Gas detection system operation. The gas detection system shall be capable of monitoring the room, area or equipment in which the *HPM* gas is located at or below all the following gas concentrations: < | |

1. Immediately dangerous to life and health (IDLH) values where the monitoring point is within an exhausted enclosure, ventilated enclosure or gas cabinet.
2. Permissible exposure limit (PEL) levels where the monitoring point is in an area outside an exhausted enclosure, ventilated enclosure or gas cabinet.
3. For flammable gases, the monitoring detection threshold level shall be vapor concentrations in excess of 25 percent of the lower flammable limit (LFL) where the monitoring is within or outside an exhausted enclosure, ventilated enclosure or gas cabinet.
4. Except as noted in this section, monitoring for highly toxic and toxic gases shall also comply with Chapter 60.

2703.13.2.1 Alarms. The gas detection system shall initiate a local alarm and transmit a signal to the emergency control station when a short-term hazard condition is detected. The alarm shall be both visible and audible and shall provide warning both inside and outside the area where the gas is detected. The audible alarm shall be distinct from all other alarms.

2703.13.2.2 Shut off of gas supply. The gas detection system shall automatically close the shutoff valve at the source on gas supply piping and tubing related to the system being monitored for which gas is detected when a short-term hazard condition is detected. Automatic closure of shutoff valves shall comply with the following:

1. Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is within a gas cabinet or exhausted enclosure, the shutoff valve in the gas cabinet or exhausted enclosure for the specific gas detected shall automatically close.
2. Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is within a room and compressed gas containers are not in gas cabinets or exhausted enclosure, the shutoff valves on all gas lines for the specific gas detected shall automatically close.
3. Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is within a piping distribution manifold enclosure, the shutoff valve supplying the manifold for the compressed gas container of the specific gas detected shall automatically close.

Exception: Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is at the use location or within a gas valve enclosure of a branch line downstream of a piping distribution manifold, the shutoff valve for the branch line located in the piping distribution manifold enclosure shall automatically close.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE

CHAPTER 38 – PLANT PROCESSING AND EXTRACTION FACILITIES

(Matrix Adoption Tables are non-regulatory, intended only as an aid to the user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

| Adopting Agency | BSC | BSC- CG | SFM | | HCD | | | DSA | | OSHPD | | | | BSCC | DPH | AGR | DWR | CEC | CA | SL | SLC |
|---|-----|------------|------|-------|-----|---|------|-----|----|-------|---|---|---|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|
| | | | T-24 | T-19* | 1 | 2 | 1/AC | AC | SS | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt Entire Chapter | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt only those sections that are listed below | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Chapter / Section | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

* The California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the California Fire Code are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

CHAPTER 38

PLANT PROCESSING AND EXTRACTION FACILITIES

SECTION 3801 GENERAL

3801.1 Scope. Plant processing or extraction facilities shall comply with this chapter and the California Building Code. The extraction process includes the act of extraction of the oils and fats by use of a solvent, desolventizing of the raw material and production of the miscella, distillation of the solvent from the miscella and solvent recovery. The use, storage, transfilling, and handling of hazardous materials in these facilities shall comply with this chapter, other applicable provisions of this code and the California Building Code.

3801.2 Existing buildings or facilities. Existing buildings or facilities used for the processing of plants or where the medium of extraction or solvent is changed shall comply with this chapter.

3801.3 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Sections 105.6 and 105.7.

SECTION 3802 DEFINITIONS

3802.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

DESOLVENTIZING

MISCELLA

SECTION 3803 PROCESSING AND EXTRACTION

3803.1 Construction. Processing shall be located in a building complying with the California Building Code.

3803.2 Prohibited occupancies. Extraction processes utilizing flammable gasses or flammable cryogenic fluids shall not be located in any building containing a Group A, E, I or R occupancy.

3803.3 Location. The extraction equipment and extraction process utilizing hydrocarbon solvents shall be located in a room or area dedicated to extraction.

3803.4 Post-process purification and winterization. Post-processing and winterization involving the heating or pressurizing of the miscella to other than normal pressure or temperature shall be approved and performed in an appliance listed for such use. Domestic or commercial cooking appliances shall not be used.

3803.5 Industrial ovens. The use of industrial ovens shall comply with Chapter 30.

3803.6 Use of flammable and combustible liquids. The use of flammable and combustible liquids for liquid extraction processes where the liquid is boiled, distilled, or evaporated shall be located within a hazardous exhaust fume hood, rated for exhausting flammable vapors. Electrical equipment used within the hazardous exhaust fume hood shall be rated for use in flammable atmospheres. Heating of flammable or combustible liquids over an open flame is prohibited.

Exception: The use of a heating element not rated for flammable atmospheres approved where documentation from the manufacture or approved testing laboratory indicates it is rated for heating of flammable liquids.

3803.7 Liquefied petroleum gas. Liquefied petroleum gases (LPG) shall not be released to the atmosphere.

Exception: LPG may be released to the atmosphere in accordance with NFPA 58 Section 7.3.

SECTION 3804 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

3804.1 General requirements. Systems and equipment used with the processing and extraction of oils and products from plants shall comply with Sections 3804.2 through 3804.4, 5003.2, other applicable provisions of this code, the California Building Code, and the California Mechanical Code.

3804.2 Systems and equipment. Systems or equipment used for the extraction of oils from plant material shall be listed or approved for the specific use. If the system used for extraction of oils and products from plant material is not listed, then the system shall be reviewed by a Registered Design Professional.

The Registered Design Professional shall review and consider any information provided by the system's designer or manufacturer. For systems and equipment not listed for the specific use, a technical report in accordance with Section 3804.3 shall be prepared and submitted to the fire code official for review and approval. The firm or individual preparing the technical report shall be approved by the fire code official prior to performing the analysis.

3804.3 Technical report. The technical report that has been reviewed and approved by the fire code official, as required by Section 3804.2, is required prior to the equipment being located or installed at the facility. The report shall be prepared by a Registered Design Professional or other professional approved by the fire code official.

3804.3.1 Report content. The technical report shall contain all of the following:

1. Manufacturer information.
2. Preparer of record on technical report.
3. Date of review and report revision history.
4. Signature page shall include all of the following:
 - 4.1. Author of the report.
 - 4.2. Date of report.
 - 4.3. Date and signature of Registered Design Professional of record performing the design or peer review.
5. Model number of the item evaluated. If the equipment is provided with a serial number, the serial number shall be included for verification at time of site inspection.
6. Methodology of the design or peer review process used to determine minimum safety requirements. Methodology shall consider the basis of design, and shall include a code analysis and code path to demonstrate the reason as to why specific code or standards are applicable or not.
7. Equipment description. A list of every component and sub-assembly (fittings, hose, quick disconnects, gauges, site glass, gaskets, valves, pumps, vessels, containers, switches, etc.) of the system or equipment, indicating the manufacturer, model number, material, and solvent compatibility. Manufacturer's data sheets shall be provided.

8. A general flow schematic or general process flow diagram of the process. Post-processing or winterization may be included in this diagram. All primary components of the process equipment shall be identified and match the equipment list required in Item 7. Operating temperatures, pressures, and solvent state of matter shall be identified in each primary step or component. A piping and instrumentation diagram (PID or PI&D) shall be provided.
9. Analysis of the vessel(s) if pressurized beyond standard atmospheric pressure. Analysis shall include purchased and fabricated components.
10. Structural analysis for the frame system supporting the equipment.
11. Process safety analysis of the extraction system, from the introduction of raw product to the end of the extraction process.
12. Comprehensive process hazard analysis considering failure modes and points of failure throughout the process. The process hazard analysis shall include a review of emergency procedure information provided by the manufacturer of the equipment or process and not that of the facility, building or room.
13. Review of the assembly instructions, operational and maintenance manuals provided by the manufacturer.
14. List of references used in the analysis.

3804.4 Site inspection. Prior to operation of the extraction equipment, where required by the fire code official, the engineer of record or approved professional, as approved in Section 3805.2, shall inspect the site of the extraction process once equipment has been installed for compliance with the technical report and the building analysis. The engineer of record or approved professional shall provide a report of findings and observations of the site inspection to the fire code official prior to the approval of the extraction process. The field inspection report authored by engineer of record shall include the serial number of the equipment used in the process and shall confirm the equipment installed is the same model and type of equipment identified in the technical report.

SECTION 3805 SAFETY SYSTEMS

3805.1 Gas detection. For extraction processes utilizing flammable gases as solvents, a continuous gas detection system shall be provided. The gas detection threshold shall be no greater than 25 percent of the lower flammable limit (LFL) of the materials.

3805.1.1 System design. The flammable gas detection system shall be listed or approved and shall be calibrated to the types of fuels or gases used for the extraction process. The gas detection system shall be designed to activate when the level of flammable gas exceeds 25 percent of the lower flammable limit (LFL).

3805.1.2 Gas detection system components. Gas detection system control units shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 864 or UL 2017. Gas detectors shall be

listed and labeled in accordance with UL 2075 for use with the gases and vapors being detected.

3805.1.3 Operation. *Activation of the gas detection system shall result in all the following:*

- 1. Initiation of distinct audible and visual alarm signals in the extraction room.*
- 2. Deactivation of all heating systems located in the extraction room.*
- 3. Activation of the mechanical ventilation system, where the system is interlocked with gas detection.*

3805.1.4 Failure of the gas detection system. *Failure of the gas detection system shall result in the deactivation of the heating system, activation of the mechanical ventilation system where the system is interlocked with the gas detection system and cause a trouble signal to sound in an approved location.*

3805.1.5 Interlocks. *All electrical components within the extraction room shall be interlocked with the gas detection system. Activation of the gas detection system shall disable all light switches and electrical outlets.*

3805.2 Emergency shutoff. *Extraction processes utilizing gaseous hydrocarbon-based solvents shall be provided with emergency shutoff systems in accordance with Section 5803.1.3.*

CHAPTERS 39 through 47

||

RESERVED

5306.4 Transfilling. Transfilling areas and operations including, but not limited to, ventilation and separation, shall comply with NFPA 99.

5306.5 Medical gas systems. Medical gas systems including, but not limited to, distribution piping, supply manifolds, connections, pressure regulators and relief devices and valves, shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 99 and the general provisions of this chapter. Existing medical gas systems shall be maintained in accordance with the maintenance, inspection and testing provisions of NFPA 99 for medical gas systems.

SECTION 5307 COMPRESSED GASES NOT OTHERWISE REGULATED

5307.1 General. Compressed gases in storage or use not regulated by the material-specific provisions of Chapters 6, 54, 55, and 60 through 67, including asphyxiant, irritant and radioactive gases, shall comply with this section in addition to other requirements of this chapter.

Areas containing insulated liquid carbon dioxide systems used in beverage dispensing applications shall comply with Section 5307.3. Carbon dioxide enrichment systems shall comply with Section 5307.4. Areas other than those covered by Section 5307.3 or 5307.4 shall comply with Section 5307.2.

5307.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.6.

5307.3 Equipment. The storage, use, and handling of liquid carbon dioxide shall be in accordance with Chapter 53 and the applicable requirements of NFPA 55, Chapter 13. Insulated liquid carbon dioxide systems shall have pressure relief devices vented in accordance with NFPA 55.

5307.3.1 Protection from damage. Carbon dioxide systems shall be installed so the storage tanks, cylinders, piping and fittings are protected from damage by occupants or equipment during normal facility operations.

5307.3.2 Gas detection system. A continuous gas detection system shall be provided in the room or indoor area in which the carbon dioxide enrichment process is located, in the room or indoor area in which the container systems are located, and in areas where the heavier-than-air gas can congregate. Carbon dioxide sensors shall be provided within 12 inches (305 mm) of the floor in the area where the gas is most likely to accumulate or leaks are most likely to occur. The system shall be designed to detect and notify at a low-level alarm and high-level alarm.

1. The threshold for activation of the low-level alarm shall not exceed a carbon dioxide concentration of 5,000 ppm (9,000 mg/m³) Time Weighted Average (TWA) over 8 hours.
2. The threshold for activation of the high-level alarm shall not exceed a carbon dioxide concentration of 30,000 ppm (54,000 mg/m³). When carbon dioxide is detected at the high-level alarm, the system shall activate an audible and visible alarm in an approved location.

5307.4 Carbon dioxide enrichment systems. The design, installation and maintenance of carbon dioxide enrichment systems with more than 100 pounds of carbon dioxide, and carbon dioxide enrichment systems with any quantity of carbon dioxide having a remote fill connection, shall comply with Sections 5307.4.1 through 5307.4.7.

5307.4.1 Documentation. The following information shall be provided with the application for permit:

1. Total aggregate quantity of liquid CO₂ in pounds or cubic feet at normal temperature and pressure.
2. Location and total volume of the room where the carbon dioxide enrichment operation will be conducted. Identify whether the room is at grade or below grade.
3. Location of containers relative to equipment, building openings and means of egress.
4. Manufacturer's specifications and pressure rating, including cut sheets, of all piping and tubing to be used.
5. A piping and instrumentation diagram that shows piping support and remote fill connections.
6. Details of container venting, including but not limited to vent line size, material and termination location.
7. Alarm and detection system and equipment, if applicable.
8. Seismic support for containers.

5307.4.2 Equipment. Pressure relief, vent piping, fill indicators, fill connections, vent terminations, piping system, and the storage, use, and handling of the carbon dioxide shall be in accordance with Chapter 53 and NFPA 55.

5307.4.3 Gas detection system. A gas detection system shall be provided in the room or indoor area in which the carbon dioxide enrichment process is located, in the room or indoor area in which the container systems are located, and in other areas where carbon dioxide is expected to accumulate. Carbon dioxide sensors shall be provided within 12 inches (305 mm) of the floor in the area where the gas is expected to accumulate or leaks are most likely to occur. The system shall be designed as follows:

1. Activate a low-level alarm upon detection of a carbon dioxide concentration of 5,000 ppm (9,000 mg/m³).
2. Activate a high-level alarm upon detection of a carbon dioxide concentration of 30,000 ppm (54,000 mg/m³).

5307.4.3.1 System activation. Activation of the low-level gas detection system alarm shall automatically:

1. Stop the flow of carbon dioxide to the piping system.
2. Activate the mechanical exhaust ventilation system.

3. Activate an audible and visible supervisory alarm signal at an approved location within the building.

Activation of the high-level gas detection system alarm shall automatically:

1. Stop the flow of carbon dioxide to the piping system.
2. Activate the mechanical exhaust ventilation system.
3. Activate an audible and visible evacuation alarm both inside and outside of the carbon dioxide enrichment area, and the area in which the carbon dioxide containers are located.

5307.4.4 Pressurization and ventilation. Rooms or indoor areas in which carbon dioxide enrichment is provided shall be maintained at a negative pressure in relation to the surrounding areas in the building. A mechanical ventilation system shall be provided in accordance with the California Mechanical Code that complies with all of the following:

1. Mechanical ventilation in the room or area shall be at a rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot.
2. When activated by the gas detection system, the mechanical ventilation system shall remain on until manually reset.
3. The exhaust system intakes shall be taken from points within 12 inches of the floor.
4. The ventilation system piping shall terminate outdoors in an approved location.

5307.4.5 Signage. Hazard identification signs shall be posted at the entrance to the room and indoor areas where the carbon dioxide enrichment process is located, and at the entrance to the room or indoor where the carbon dioxide containers are located. The sign shall be a minimum 8 inches (200 mm) wide and 6 inches (150 mm) high and indicate:

CAUTION: CARBON DIOXIDE GAS
Ventilate the area before entering.

A high carbon dioxide (CO₂) gas concentration in this area can cause asphyxiation.

5307.4.6 Seismic and structural design. Carbon dioxide system containers and piping shall comply with the seismic design requirements in Chapter 16 of the California Building Code and shall not exceed the floor loading limitation of the building.

5307.4.7 Container refilling. Carbon dioxide containers located indoors shall not be refilled unless filled from a remote connection located outdoors.

5307.5 Required protection. Where carbon dioxide storage tanks, cylinders, piping and equipment are located indoors, rooms or areas containing carbon dioxide storage tanks, cylinders, piping and fittings and other areas where a leak of carbon dioxide can collect shall be provided with either ventilation in accordance with Section 5307.5.1 or a gas detection system in accordance with Section 5307.5.2.

5307.5.1 Ventilation. Indoor storage and use areas and storage buildings shall be provided with ventilation in accordance with the requirements of Section 5004.3. Where mechanical ventilation is provided, the systems shall be operational during such time as the building or space is occupied.

Exception: A gas detection system complying with Section 5307.4.3 shall be permitted in lieu of mechanical ventilation.

5307.5.2 Gas detection system. A gas detection system complying with Section 916 shall be provided to monitor areas where carbon dioxide can accumulate. The system shall be designed to initiate a local audible and visible alarm in the room or area in which the sensor is installed when the level of carbon dioxide exceeds 5,000 parts per million (9,000 mg/m).

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE CHAPTER 57 – FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are non-regulatory, intended only as an aid to the user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

| Adopting Agency | BSC | BSC-CG | SFM | | HCD | | | DSA | | OSHPD | | | | BSCC | DPH | AGR | DWR | CEC | CA | SL | SLC |
|---|-----|--------|------|-------|-----|---|------|-----|----|-------|---|---|---|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|
| | | | T-24 | T-19* | 1 | 2 | 1/AC | AC | SS | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt Entire Chapter | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below) | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt only those sections that are listed below | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1] | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Chapter / Section | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [T-19 §3.15] | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5704.2.1 | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5704.2.9.2.2 | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5706.5.1.11 | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

CHAPTER 57

FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

SECTION 5701 GENERAL

5701.1 Scope and application. Prevention, control and mitigation of dangerous conditions related to storage, use, dispensing, mixing and handling of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with Chapter 50 and this chapter.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.15] Flammable and Combustible Liquids.

Flammable and combustible liquids shall not be placed, stored or handled in any occupancy within the scope of California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1 regulations, except as provided in the California Fire Code.

5701.2 Nonapplicability. This chapter shall not apply to liquids as otherwise provided in other laws or regulations or chapters of this code, including:

1. Specific provisions for flammable liquids in motor fuel-dispensing facilities, repair garages, airports and marinas in Chapter 23.
2. Medicines, foodstuffs, cosmetics and commercial or institutional products containing not more than 50 percent by volume of water-miscible liquids and with the remainder of the solution not being flammable, provided that such materials are packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1.3 gallons (5 L).
3. Quantities of alcoholic beverages in retail or wholesale sales or storage occupancies, provided that the liquids are packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1.3 gallons (5 L).

4. Storage and use of fuel oil in tanks and containers connected to oil-burning equipment. Such storage and use shall be in accordance with Section 603. For abandonment of fuel oil tanks, this chapter applies.
5. Refrigerant liquids and oils in refrigeration systems (see Section 606).
6. Storage and display of aerosol products complying with Chapter 51.
7. Storage and use of liquids that do not have a fire point when tested in accordance with ASTM D92.
8. Liquids with a flash point greater than 95°F (35°C) in a water-miscible solution or dispersion with a water and inert (noncombustible) solids content of more than 80 percent by weight, which do not sustain combustion.
9. Liquids without flash points that can be flammable under some conditions, such as certain halogenated hydrocarbons and mixtures containing halogenated hydrocarbons.
10. The storage of distilled spirits and wines in wooden barrels and casks.
11. Commercial cooking oil storage tank systems located within a building and designed and installed in accordance with Section 610 and NFPA 30.

5701.3 Referenced documents. The applicable requirements of Chapter 50, other chapters of this code, the *California Building Code* and the *California Mechanical Code* pertaining to flammable liquids shall apply.

5701.4 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Sections 105.6 and 105.7.

5701.5 Material classification. Flammable and combustible liquids shall be classified in accordance with the definitions in Chapter 2.

When mixed with lower flash-point liquids, Class II or III liquids are capable of assuming the characteristics of the lower flash-point liquids. Under such conditions, the appropriate provisions of this chapter for the actual flash point of the mixed liquid shall apply.

When heated above their flash points, Class II and III liquids assume the characteristics of Class I liquids. Under such conditions, the appropriate provisions of this chapter for flammable liquids shall apply.

**SECTION 5702
DEFINITIONS**

5702.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

ALCOHOL-BASED HAND RUB.

BULK PLANT OR TERMINAL.

BULK TRANSFER.

COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID.

Class II.

Class IIIA.

Class IIIB.

FIRE POINT.

FLAMMABLE LIQUID.

Class IA.

Class IB.

Class IC.

FLASH POINT.

FUEL LIMIT SWITCH.

LIQUID STORAGE ROOM.

LIQUID STORAGE WAREHOUSE.

MOBILE FUELING.

PROCESS TRANSFER.

REFINERY.

REMOTE EMERGENCY SHUTOFF DEVICE.

REMOTE SOLVENT RESERVOIR.

SOLVENT DISTILLATION UNIT.

TANK, PRIMARY.

TANK IN AN UNDERGROUND AREA.

**SECTION 5703
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

5703.1 Electrical. Electrical wiring and equipment shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Section 605 and *the California Electrical Code*.

5703.1.1 Classified locations for flammable liquids.

Areas where flammable liquids are stored, handled, dispensed or mixed shall be in accordance with Table 5703.1.1. A classified area shall not extend beyond an unpierced floor, roof or other solid partition.

The extent of the classified area is allowed to be reduced, or eliminated, where sufficient technical justification is provided to the fire code official that a concentration in the area in excess of 25 percent of the lower flammable limit (LFL) cannot be generated.

5703.1.2 Classified locations for combustible liquids.

Areas where Class II or III liquids are heated above their flash points shall have electrical installations in accordance with Section 5703.1.1.

Exception: Solvent distillation units in accordance with Section 5705.4.

5703.1.3 Other applications. The fire code official is authorized to determine the extent of the Class I electrical equipment and wiring location where a condition is not specifically covered by these requirements or *the California Electrical Code*.

5703.2 Fire protection. Fire protection for the storage, use, dispensing, mixing, handling and on-site transportation of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with this chapter and applicable sections of Chapter 9.

5703.2.1 Portable fire extinguishers and hose lines. Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with Section 906. Hose lines shall be provided in accordance with Section 905.

5703.3 Site assessment. In the event of a spill, leak or discharge from a tank system, a site assessment shall be completed by the owner or operator of such tank system if the fire code official determines that a potential fire or explosion hazard exists. Such site assessments shall be conducted to ascertain potential fire hazards and shall be completed and submitted to the fire department within a time period established by the fire code official, not to exceed 60 days.

5703.4 Spill control and secondary containment. Where the maximum allowable quantity per control area is exceeded, and where required by Section 5004.2, rooms, buildings or areas used for storage, dispensing, use, mixing or handling of Class I, II and IIIA liquids shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with Section 5004.2.

5703.4.1 Spill control and secondary containment for tanks in underground areas. Tanks in underground areas and associated piping systems shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment that are designed and constructed as outlined in Section 5004.2, except as modified by Section 5703.6.2.2.

5703.5 Labeling and signage. The fire code official is authorized to require warning signs for the purpose of identifying the hazards of storing or using flammable liquids. Signage for identification and warning such as for the inherent hazard of flammable liquids or smoking shall be provided in accordance with this chapter and Sections 5003.5 and 5003.6.

5703.5.1 Style. Warning signs shall be of a durable material. Signs warning of the hazard of flammable liquids shall have white lettering on a red background and shall read: DANGER—FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS. Letters shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in height and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in stroke.

5703.5.2 Location. Signs shall be posted in locations as required by the fire code official. Piping containing flammable liquids shall be identified in accordance with ASME A13.1.

5703.5.3 Warning labels. Individual containers, packages and cartons shall be identified, marked, labeled and placarded in accordance with federal regulations and applicable state laws.

5703.5.4 Identification. Color coding or other approved identification means shall be provided on each loading and unloading riser for flammable or combustible liquids to identify the contents of the tank served by the riser.

5703.6 Piping systems. Piping systems, and their component parts, for flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with Sections 5703.6.1 through 5703.6.11.

5703.6.1 Nonapplicability. The provisions of Section 5703.6 shall not apply to gas or oil well installations; piping that is integral to stationary or portable engines, including aircraft, watercraft and motor vehicles; and piping in connection with boilers and pressure vessels regulated by the *California Mechanical Code*.

5703.6.2 Design and fabrication of piping systems and components. Piping system components shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the applicable standard listed in Table 5703.6.2 and Chapter 27 of NFPA 30, except as modified by Sections 5703.6.2.1 and 5703.6.2.2.

**TABLE 5703.6.2
PIPING STANDARDS**

| PIPING USE | STANDARD |
|---|------------|
| Power Piping | ASME B31.1 |
| Process Piping | ASME B31.3 |
| Pipeline Transportation Systems for Liquid Hydrocarbons and Other Liquids | ASME B31.4 |
| Building Services Piping | ASME B31.9 |

5703.6.2.1 Special materials. Low-melting-point materials (such as aluminum, copper or brass), materials that soften on fire exposure (such as nonmetallic materials) and nonductile material (such as cast iron) shall be acceptable for use underground in accordance with the applicable standard listed in Table 5703.6.2. Where such materials are used outdoors in above-ground piping systems or within buildings, they shall be in accordance with the applicable standard listed in Table 5703.6.2 and one of the following:

1. Suitably protected against fire exposure.
2. Located where leakage from failure would not unduly expose people or structures.
3. Located where leakage can be readily controlled by operation of accessible remotely located valves.

In all cases, nonmetallic piping shall be used in accordance with Section 27.4.6 of NFPA 30.

5703.6.2.2 Below-grade or underground piping systems connected to a tank in an underground area. *Below-grade or underground piping systems that are connected to a tank in an underground area shall have secondary containment. The building, room or area in which the flammable or combustible liquid is stored or located may be used as secondary containment if it*

meets the containment and drainage methods as described in Section 5004.2.2.1.

All portions of below-grade and underground piping systems shall be monitored for leaks by one of the following methods:

1. *A listed or approved leak detection system that either activates an audible and visual alarm or stops the flow of product when a leak is detected.*
2. *Direct visual inspection conducted monthly by designated personnel.*
3. *Indirect visual inspection conducted monthly through the use of, but not limited to, mirrors, cameras or video equipment.*
4. *If the above methods cannot be met, an alternative means shall be provided in accordance with Section 1.11.2.4.*

Exceptions:

1. *Piping systems connected to a tank in an underground area that is used solely in connection with a fire pump or emergency system, legally required standby system, or optional standby system as specified in Health and Safety Code Section 25270.2(o)(1)(C)(iii).*
2. *Piping systems connected to a tank in an underground area that contains petroleum to be used or previously used as a lubricant or coolant in a motor engine or transmission or oil-filled operational equipment, as described in Health and Safety Code Section 25270.2(o)(1)(C)(i).*
3. *Piping systems connected to a petroleum hazardous waste tank in an underground area that complies with the hazardous waste tank standards pursuant to the California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Chapter 15, Article 10 (commencing with Section 66265.190), and the facility has been issued a unified program facility permit pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 25404.2 for generation, treatment, accumulation, or storage of hazardous waste, as described in Health and Safety Code Section 25270.2(o)(1)(C)(ii).*

5703.6.3 Testing. Unless tested in accordance with the applicable section of ASME B31.9, piping, before being covered, enclosed or placed in use, shall be hydrostatically tested to 150 percent of the maximum anticipated pressure of the system, or pneumatically tested to 110 percent of the maximum anticipated pressure of the system, but not less than 5 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (34.47 kPa) at the highest point of the system. This test shall be maintained for a sufficient time period to complete visual inspection of joints and connections. For not less than 10 minutes, there shall be no leakage or permanent distortion. Care shall be exercised to ensure that these pressures are

not applied to vented storage tanks. Such storage tanks shall be tested independently from the piping.

5703.6.3.1 Existing piping. Existing piping shall be tested in accordance with this section where the fire code official has reasonable cause to believe that a leak exists. Piping that could contain flammable or combustible liquids shall not be tested pneumatically. Such tests shall be at the expense of the owner or operator.

Exception: Vapor-recovery piping is allowed to be tested using an inert gas.

5703.6.4 Protection from vehicles. Guard posts or other approved means shall be provided to protect piping, valves or fittings subject to vehicular damage in accordance with Section 312.

5703.6.5 Protection from external corrosion and galvanic action. Where subject to external corrosion, piping, related fluid-handling components and supports for both underground and above-ground applications shall be fabricated from noncorrosive materials, and coated or provided with corrosion protection. Dissimilar metallic parts that promote galvanic action shall not be joined.

5703.6.6 Valves. Piping systems shall contain a sufficient number of manual control valves and check valves to operate the system properly and to protect the plant under both normal and emergency conditions. Piping systems in connection with pumps shall contain a sufficient number of such valves to control properly the flow of liquids in normal operation and in the event of physical damage or fire exposure.

5703.6.6.1 Backflow protections. Connections to pipelines or piping by which equipment (such as tank cars, tank vehicles or marine vessels) discharges liquids into storage tanks shall be provided with check valves or block valves for automatic protection against backflow where the piping arrangement is such that backflow from the system is possible. Where loading and unloading is done through a common pipe system, a check valve is not required. However, a block valve, located so as to be readily accessible or remotely operable, shall be provided.

5703.6.6.2 Manual drainage. Manual drainage-control valves shall be located at approved locations remote from the tanks, diked area, drainage system and impounding basin to ensure their operation in a fire condition.

5703.6.7 Connections. Above-ground tanks with connections located below normal liquid level shall be provided with internal or external isolation valves located as close as practical to the shell of the tank. Except for liquids whose chemical characteristics are incompatible with steel, such valves, where external, and their connections to the tank shall be of steel.

5703.6.8 Piping supports. Piping systems shall be substantially supported and protected against physical damage and excessive stresses arising from settlement, vibration, expansion, contraction or exposure to fire. The supports shall be protected against exposure to fire by one of the following:

1. Draining liquid away from the piping system at a minimum slope of not less than 1 percent.
2. Providing protection with a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.

3. Other approved methods.

5703.6.9 Flexible joints. Flexible joints shall be listed and approved and shall be installed on underground liquid, vapor and vent piping at all of the following locations:

1. Where piping connects to underground tanks.
2. Where piping ends at pump islands and vent risers.
3. At points where differential movement in the piping can occur.

5703.6.9.1 Fiberglass-reinforced plastic piping. Fiberglass-reinforced plastic (FRP) piping is not required to be provided with flexible joints in locations where both of the following conditions are present:

1. Piping does not exceed 4 inches (102 mm) in diameter.
2. Piping has a straight run of not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) on one side of the connection where such connections result in a change of direction.

In lieu of the minimum 4-foot (1219 mm) straight run length, approved and listed flexible joints are allowed to be used under dispensers and suction pumps, at submerged pumps and tanks, and where vents extend above ground.

5703.6.10 Pipe joints. Joints shall be liquid tight and shall be welded, flanged or threaded except that listed flexible connectors are allowed in accordance with Section 5703.6.9. Threaded or flanged joints shall fit tightly by using approved methods and materials for the type of joint. Joints in piping systems used for Class I liquids shall be welded where located in concealed spaces within buildings.

Nonmetallic joints shall be approved and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Pipe joints that are dependent on the friction characteristics or resiliency of combustible materials for liquid tightness of piping shall not be used in buildings. Piping shall be secured to prevent disengagement at the fitting.

5703.6.11 Bends. Pipe and tubing shall be bent in accordance with ASME B31.9.

SECTION 5704 STORAGE

5704.1 General. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in containers and tanks shall be in accordance with this section and the applicable sections of Chapter 50.

5704.2 Tank storage. The provisions of this section shall apply to:

1. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in fixed above-ground and underground tanks.
2. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in fixed above-ground tanks inside of buildings.
3. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in portable tanks whose capacity exceeds 660 gallons (2498 L).
4. The installation of such tanks and portable tanks.

5704.2.1 Change of tank contents. Tanks subject to change in contents shall be in accordance with Section 5704.2.7. Prior to a change in contents, the fire code official is authorized to require testing of a tank.

Tanks that have previously contained Class I liquids shall not be loaded with Class II or Class III liquids until

such tanks and all piping, pumps, hoses and meters connected thereto have been completely drained and flushed.

Exception: When approved by the Enforcing Agency, the procedures prescribed in API (API-RP-2003) *Recommended Practices 2003*, entitled: "Protection Against Ignitions Arising Out of Static, Lightning, and Stray Currents," may be used for changing tank contents.

5704.2.2 Use of tank vehicles and tank cars as storage tanks. Tank cars and tank vehicles shall not be used as storage tanks.

5704.2.3 Labeling and signs. Labeling and signs for storage tanks and storage tank areas shall comply with Sections 5704.2.3.1 and 5704.2.3.2.

5704.2.3.1 Smoking and open flame. Signs shall be posted in storage areas prohibiting open flames and smoking. Signs shall comply with Section 5703.5.

5704.2.3.2 Label or placard. Tanks more than 100 gallons (379 L) in capacity, which are permanently installed or mounted and used for the storage of Class I, II or III liquids, shall bear a label and placard identifying the material therein. Placards shall be in accordance with NFPA 704.

Exceptions:

1. Tanks of 300-gallon (1136 L) capacity or less located on private property and used for heating and cooking fuels in single-family dwellings.
2. Tanks located underground.

5704.2.4 Sources of ignition. Smoking and open flames are prohibited in storage areas in accordance with Section 5003.7.

Exception: Areas designated as smoking and hot work areas, and areas where hot work permits have been issued in accordance with this code.

5704.2.5 Explosion control. Explosion control shall be provided in accordance with Section 911 for indoor tanks.

5704.2.6 Separation from incompatible materials. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall be separated from incompatible materials in accordance with Section 5003.9.8.

Grass, weeds, combustible materials and waste Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall not be accumulated in an unsafe manner at a storage site.

5704.2.7 Design, fabrication and construction requirements for tanks. The design, fabrication and construction of tanks shall comply with NFPA 30. Each tank shall bear a permanent nameplate or marking indicating the standard used as the basis of design.

5704.2.7.1 Materials used in tank construction. The materials used in tank construction shall be in accordance with NFPA 30. The materials of construction for tanks and their appurtenances shall be compatible with the liquids to be stored.

5704.2.7.2 Pressure limitations for tanks. Tanks shall be designed for the pressures to which they will be subjected in accordance with NFPA 30.

5704.2.7.3 Tank vents for normal venting. Tank vents for normal venting shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Sections 5704.2.7.3.1 through 5704.2.7.3.5.3.

5704.2.7.3.1 Vent lines. Vent lines from tanks shall not be used for purposes other than venting unless approved.

5704.2.7.3.2 Vent-line flame arresters and pressure-vacuum vents. Listed or approved flame arresters or pressure-vacuum (PV) vents that remain closed unless venting under pressure or vacuum conditions shall be installed in normal vents of tanks containing Class IB and IC liquids.

Exception: Where determined by the fire code official that the use of such devices can result in damage to the tank.

Vent-line flame arresters shall be installed in accordance with their listing or API 2000 and maintained in accordance with Section 21.8.6 of NFPA 30 or API 2000. In-line flame arresters in piping systems shall be installed and maintained in accordance with their listing or API 2028. Pressure-vacuum vents shall be installed in accordance with Section 21.4.3 of NFPA 30 or API 2000 and maintained in accordance with Section 21.8.6 of NFPA 30 or API 2000.

5704.2.7.3.3 Vent pipe outlets. Vent pipe outlets for tanks storing Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall be located such that the vapors are released at a safe point outside of buildings and not less than 12 feet (3658 mm) above the finished ground level. Vapors shall be discharged upward or horizontally away from adjacent walls to assist in vapor dispersion. Vent outlets shall be located such that flammable vapors will not be trapped by eaves or other obstructions and shall be not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from building openings or lot lines of properties that can be built upon. Vent outlets on atmospheric tanks storing Class IIIB liquids are allowed to discharge inside a building where the vent is a normally closed vent.

Exception: Vent pipe outlets on tanks storing Class IIIB liquid inside buildings and connected to fuel-burning equipment shall be located such that the vapors are released to a safe location outside of buildings.

5704.2.7.3.4 Installation of vent piping. Vent piping shall be designed, sized, constructed and installed in accordance with Section 5703.6. Vent pipes shall be installed such that they will drain toward the tank without sags or traps in which liquid can collect. Vent pipes shall be installed in such a manner so as not to be subject to physical damage or vibration.

5704.2.7.3.5 Manifolding. Tank vent piping shall not be manifolded unless required for special purposes such as vapor recovery, vapor conservation or air pollution control.

5704.2.7.3.5.1 Above-ground tanks. For above-ground tanks, manifolded vent pipes shall be adequately sized to prevent system pressure limits from being exceeded where manifolded tanks are subject to the same fire exposure.

5704.2.7.3.5.2 Underground tanks. For underground tanks, manifolded vent pipes shall be sized to prevent system pressure limits from being exceeded when manifolded tanks are filled simultaneously.

5704.2.7.3.5.3 Tanks storing Class I liquids.

Vent piping for tanks storing Class I liquids shall not be manifolded with vent piping for tanks storing Class II and III liquids unless positive means are provided to prevent the vapors from Class I liquids from entering tanks storing Class II and III liquids, to prevent contamination and possible change in classification of less volatile liquid.

5704.2.7.4 Emergency venting. Stationary, above-ground tanks shall be equipped with additional venting that will relieve excessive internal pressure caused by exposure to fires. Emergency vents for Class I, II and IIIA liquids shall not discharge inside buildings. The venting shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Section 22.7 of NFPA 30, *except as modified by Section 5703.6.2.2.*

Exceptions:

1. Tanks larger than 12,000 gallons (45 420 L) in capacity storing Class IIIB liquids that are not within the diked area or the drainage path of Class I or II liquids do not require emergency relief venting.
2. Emergency vents on protected above-ground tanks complying with UL 2085 containing Class II or IIIA liquids are allowed to discharge inside the building.

5704.2.7.5 Tank openings other than vents. Tank openings for other than vents shall comply with Sections 5704.2.7.5.1 through 5704.2.7.5.8.

5704.2.7.5.1 Connections below liquid level. Connections for tank openings below the liquid level shall be liquid tight.

5704.2.7.5.2 Filling, emptying and vapor recovery connections. Filling, emptying and vapor recovery connections to tanks containing Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall be located outside of buildings in accordance with Section 5704.2.7.5.6 at a location free from sources of ignition and not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) away from building openings or lot lines of property that can be built upon. Such openings shall be properly identified and provided with a liquid-tight cap that shall be closed when not in use.

Filling and emptying connections to indoor tanks containing Class IIIB liquids and connected to fuel-burning equipment shall be located at a finished ground level location outside of buildings. Such openings shall be provided with a liquid-tight cap that shall be closed when not in use. A sign in accordance with Section 5003.6 that displays the following warning shall be permanently attached at the filling location:

TRANSFERRING FUEL OTHER THAN-
CLASS IIIB COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID TO
THIS TANK CONNECTION IS A VIOLATION
OF THE FIRE CODE AND IS STRICTLY
PROHIBITED

5704.2.7.5.3 Piping, connections and fittings. Piping, connections, fittings and other appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with Section 5703.6.

5704.2.7.5.4 Manual gauging. Openings for manual gauging, if independent of the fill pipe, shall be pro-

vided with a liquid-tight cap or cover. Covers shall be kept closed when not gauging. If inside a building, such openings shall be protected against liquid overflow and possible vapor release by means of a spring-loaded check valve or other approved device.

5704.2.7.5.5 Fill pipes and discharge lines. For top-loaded tanks, a metallic fill pipe shall be designed and installed to minimize the generation of static electricity by terminating the pipe within 6 inches (152 mm) of the bottom of the tank, and it shall be installed in a manner that avoids excessive vibration.

5704.2.7.5.5.1 Class I liquids. For Class I liquids other than crude oil, gasoline and asphalt, the fill pipe shall be designed and installed in a manner that will minimize the possibility of generating static electricity by terminating within 6 inches (152 mm) of the bottom of the tank.

5704.2.7.5.5.2 Underground tanks. For underground tanks, fill pipe and discharge lines shall enter only through the top. Fill lines shall be sloped toward the tank. Underground tanks for Class I liquids having a capacity greater than 1,000 gallons (3785 L) shall be equipped with a tight fill device for connecting the fill hose to the tank.

5704.2.7.5.6 Location of connections that are made or broken. Filling, withdrawal and vapor-recovery connections for Class I, II and IIIA liquids that are made and broken shall be located outside of buildings, not more than 5 feet (1524 mm) above the finished ground level, in an approved location in close proximity to the parked delivery vehicle. Such location shall be away from sources of ignition and not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) away from building openings. Such connections shall be closed and liquid tight when not in use and shall be properly identified.

5704.2.7.5.7 Protection against vapor release. Tank openings provided for purposes of vapor recovery shall be protected against possible vapor release by means of a spring-loaded check valve or dry-break connections, or other approved device, unless the opening is a pipe connected to a vapor processing system. Openings designed for combined fill and vapor recovery shall also be protected against vapor release unless connection of the liquid delivery line to the fill pipe simultaneously connects the vapor recovery line. Connections shall be vapor tight.

5704.2.7.5.8 Overfill prevention. An approved means or method in accordance with Section 5704.2.9.7.5 shall be provided to prevent the overfill of all Class I, II and IIIA liquid storage tanks. Storage tanks in refineries, bulk plants or terminals regulated by Section 5706.4 or 5706.7 shall have overfill protection in accordance with API 2350.

An approved means or method in accordance with Section 5704.2.9.7.5 shall be provided to prevent the overfilling of Class IIIB liquid storage tanks connected to fuel-burning equipment inside buildings.

Exception: Outside above-ground tanks with a capacity of 1,320 gallons (5000 L) or less.

5706.6.1.9 Smoking. Smoking by tank vehicle drivers, helpers or other personnel is prohibited while they are driving, making deliveries, filling or making repairs to tank vehicles.

5706.6.1.10 Hose connections. Delivery of flammable liquids to underground tanks with a capacity of more than 1,000 gallons (3785 L) shall be made by means of approved liquid and vapor-tight connections between the delivery hose and tank fill pipe. Where underground tanks are equipped with any type of vapor recovery system, all connections required to be made for the safe and proper functioning of the particular vapor recovery process shall be made. Such connections shall be made liquid and vapor tight and remain connected throughout the unloading process. Vapors shall not be discharged at grade level during delivery.

5706.6.1.10.1 Simultaneous delivery. Simultaneous delivery to underground tanks of any capacity from two or more discharge hoses shall be made by means of mechanically tight connections between the hose and fill pipe.

5706.6.1.11 Hose protection. Upon arrival at a point of delivery and prior to discharging any flammable or combustible liquids into underground tanks, the driver, operator or attendant of the tank vehicle shall ensure that all hoses utilized for liquid delivery and vapor recovery, where required, will be protected from physical damage by motor vehicles. Such protection shall be provided by positioning the tank vehicle to prevent motor vehicles from passing through the area or areas occupied by hoses, or by other approved equivalent means.

5706.6.2 Parking. Parking of tank vehicles shall be in accordance with Sections 5706.6.2.1 through 5706.6.2.3.

Exception: In cases of accident, breakdown or other emergencies, tank vehicles are allowed to be parked and left unattended at any location while the operator is obtaining assistance.

5706.6.2.1 Parking near residential, educational and institutional occupancies and other high-risk areas. Tank vehicles shall not be left unattended at any time on residential streets, or within 500 feet (152 m) of a residential area, apartment or hotel complex, educational facility, hospital or care facility. Tank vehicles shall not be left unattended at any other place that would, in the opinion of the fire chief, pose an extreme life hazard.

5706.6.2.2 Parking on thoroughfares. Tank vehicles shall not be left unattended on a public street, highway, public avenue or public alley.

Exceptions:

1. The necessary absence in connection with loading or unloading the vehicle. During actual fuel transfer, Section 5706.6.1.2 shall apply. The vehicle location shall be in accordance with Section 5706.6.2.1.
2. Stops for meals during the day or night, where the street is well lighted at the point of park-

ing. The vehicle location shall be in accordance with Section 5706.6.2.1.

5706.6.2.3 Duration exceeding 1 hour. Tank vehicles parked at one point for longer than 1 hour shall be located off of public streets, highways, public avenues or alleys, and in accordance with either of the following:

1. Inside of a bulk plant and either 25 feet (7620 mm) or more from the nearest lot line or within a building approved for such use.
2. At other approved locations not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the buildings other than those approved for the storage or servicing of such vehicles.

5706.6.3 Garaging. Tank vehicles shall not be parked or garaged in buildings other than those specifically approved for such use by the fire code official.

5706.6.4 Portable fire extinguisher. Tank vehicles shall be equipped with a portable fire extinguisher complying with Section 906 and having a minimum rating of 2-A:20-B:C.

During unloading of the tank vehicle, the portable fire extinguisher shall be out of the carrying device on the vehicle and shall be 15 feet (4572 mm) or more from the unloading valves.

5706.7 Refineries. Plants and portions of plants in which flammable liquids are produced on a scale from crude petroleum, natural gasoline or other hydrocarbon sources shall be in accordance with Sections 5706.7.1 through 5706.7.3. Petroleum-processing plants and facilities or portions of plants or facilities in which flammable or combustible liquids are handled, treated or produced on a commercial scale from crude petroleum, natural gasoline, or other hydrocarbon sources shall also be in accordance with API 651, API 653, API 752, API 1615, API 2001, API 2003, API 2009, API 2015, API 2023, API 2201 and API 2350.

5706.7.1 Corrosion protection. Above-ground tanks and piping systems shall be protected against corrosion in accordance with API 651.

5706.7.2 Cleaning of tanks. The safe entry and cleaning of petroleum storage tanks shall be conducted in accordance with API 2015.

5706.7.3 Storage of heated petroleum products. Where petroleum-derived asphalts and residues are stored in heated tanks at refineries and bulk storage facilities or in tank vehicles, such products shall be in accordance with API 2023.

5706.8 Vapor recovery and vapor-processing systems. Vapor-processing systems in which the vapor source operates at pressures from vacuum, up to and including 1 psig (6.9 kPa) or in which a potential exists for vapor mixtures in the flammable range, shall comply with Sections 5706.8.1 through 5706.8.5.

Exceptions:

1. Marine systems complying with federal transportation waterway regulations such as DOTn 33 CFR Parts 154 through 156, and CGR 46 CFR Parts 30, 32, 35 and 39.

2. Motor fuel-dispensing facility systems complying with Chapter 23.

5706.8.1 Over-pressure/vacuum protection. Tanks and equipment shall have independent venting for over-pressure or vacuum conditions that might occur from malfunction of the vapor recovery or processing system.

Exception: For tanks, venting shall comply with Section 5704.2.7.3.

5706.8.2 Vent location. Vents on vapor-processing equipment shall be not less than 12 feet (3658 mm) from adjacent ground level, with outlets located and directed so that flammable vapors will disperse to below the lower flammable limit (LFL) before reaching locations containing potential ignition sources.

5706.8.3 Vapor collection systems and overfill protection. The design and operation of the vapor collection system and overfill protection shall be in accordance with this section and Section 19.5 of NFPA 30.

5706.8.4 Liquid-level monitoring. A liquid knock-out vessel used in the vapor collection system shall have means to verify the liquid level and a high-liquid-level sensor that activates an alarm. For unpopulated facilities, the high-liquid-level sensor shall initiate the shutdown of liquid transfer into the vessel and shutdown of vapor recovery or vapor-processing systems.

5706.8.5 Overfill protection. Storage tanks served by vapor recovery or processing systems shall be equipped with overfill protection in accordance with Section 5704.2.7.5.8.

**SECTION 5707
ON-DEMAND MOBILE FUELING OPERATIONS**

5707.1 General. On-demand mobile fueling operations that dispense Class I, II, and III liquids into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles shall comply with Sections 5707.1 through 5707.6.3.

Exception: Fueling from an approved portable container in cases of an emergency or for personal use.

5707.1.1 Approval required. Mobile fueling operations shall not be conducted without first obtaining a permit and approval from the fire code official. Mobile fueling operations shall occur only at approved locations.

5707.2 Mobile fueling vehicle. An on-demand mobile fueling vehicle shall be one of the following:

1. A vehicle that has chassis-mounted tanks or containers where the aggregate cargo capacity does not exceed 1,200 gallons (4592 L). A mobile fueling vehicle with a mounted tank in excess of 110 gallons (415 L) shall comply with the requirements of Section 5706.6, Section 5707, and NFPA 385.
2. A vehicle that carries a maximum of 60 gallons (227 L) of motor fuel in metal safety cans listed in accordance with UL 30 or other approved metal containers each not to exceed 5 gallons (19 L) in capacity. Containers shall be secured to the mobile fueling vehicle except when in use.

The mobile fueling vehicle shall comply with the requirements of all local, state and federal requirements. The mobile fueling vehicle and its equipment shall be maintained in good repair.

5707.3 Required documents. Documents developed to comply with Sections 5707.3.1 through 5707.3.3 shall be updated as necessary by the owner of the mobile fueling operation and shall be maintained in compliance with Section 107.3.

5707.3.1 Safety and emergency response plan. Mobile fueling operators shall have an approved written safety and emergency response plan that establishes policies and procedures for fire safety, spill prevention and control, personnel training and compliance with other applicable requirements of this code.

5707.3.2 Training records. Mobile fueling vehicles shall be operated only by designated personnel who are trained on proper fueling procedures and the safety and emergency response plan. Training records of operators shall be maintained.

5707.3.3 Site plan. Where required by the fire code official, a site plan shall be developed for each location at which mobile fueling occurs. The site plan shall be in sufficient detail to indicate: all buildings, structures, lot lines, property lines, and appurtenances on site and their use or function; all uses adjacent to the lot lines of the site; fueling locations, the locations of all storm drain openings, and adjacent waterways or wetlands; information regarding slope, natural drainage, curbing, impounding and how a spill will be retained upon the site property; and the scale of the site plan.

5707.4 Mobile fueling areas. Mobile fueling shall not occur on public streets, public ways, or inside buildings. Fueling on the roof level of parking structures or other buildings is prohibited.

5707.4.1 Separation. Mobile fueling shall not take place within 25 feet (7620 mm) of buildings, property lines, or combustible storage.

Exception: The fire code official shall be authorized to decrease the separation distance for dispensing from metal safety cans or other approved metal containers in accordance with Section 5707.2. When dispensing operations occur within 15 feet (4572 mm) of a storm drain, an approved storm drain cover or an approved equivalent method that will prevent any fuel from reaching the drain shall be used.

5707.4.2 Sources of ignition. Smoking, open flames, and other sources of ignition shall be prohibited within 25 feet (7620 mm) of fuel dispensing activities. Signs prohibiting smoking or open flames within 25 feet (7620 mm) of the vehicle or the point of fueling shall be prominently posted on the mobile fueling vehicle. The engines of vehicles being fueled shall be shut off during fueling.

5707.5 Equipment. Mobile fueling equipment shall comply with Sections 5707.5.1 through 5707.5.4.

5707.5.1 Dispensing hoses and nozzles. Where equipped, the dispensing hose shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm)

in length. The dispensing nozzles and hoses shall be of an approved and listed type.

5707.5.2 Fuel limit. *Mobile fueling vehicles shall be equipped with a fuel limit switch set to a maximum of 30 gallons (116 L) and a nozzle or other approved device that, when activated, immediately causes flow of fuel from the mobile fueling vehicle to cease.*

5707.5.3 Fire extinguisher. *An approved portable fire extinguisher complying with Section 906 with a minimum rating of 40-B:C shall be provided on the mobile fueling vehicle with signage clearly indicating its location.*

5707.5.4 Spill kit. *Mobile fueling vehicles shall contain a minimum 5 gallon (19 L) spill kit of an approved type.*

5707.6 Operations. *Mobile fueling vehicles shall be constantly attended during fueling operations with brakes set and warning lights in operation. Mobile fueling vehicles shall not obstruct emergency vehicle access roads.*

5707.6.1 Dispensing hose. *Where equipped, mobile fueling vehicles shall be positioned in a manner to preclude traffic from driving over the dispensing hose. The dispensing hose shall be properly placed on an approved reel or in an approved compartment prior to moving the mobile fueling vehicle.*

5707.6.2 Drip control. *Operators shall place a drip pan or an absorbent pillow under the nozzle to catch drips and under each fuel fill opening prior to and during dispensing operations.*

5707.6.3 Spill reporting. *Spills shall be reported in accordance with Section 5003.3.1.*

5808.3 Design and construction. Hydrogen fuel gas rooms not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area in Table 5003.1.1(1) shall be separated from other areas of the building in accordance with Section 509.1 of the *California Building Code*.

5808.3.1 Pressure control. Hydrogen fuel gas rooms shall be provided with a ventilation system designed to maintain the room at a negative pressure in relation to surrounding rooms and spaces.

5808.3.2 Windows. Operable windows in interior walls shall not be permitted. Fixed windows shall be permitted where in accordance with Section 716 of the *California Building Code*.

5808.4 Exhaust ventilation. Hydrogen fuel gas rooms shall be provided with mechanical exhaust ventilation in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 2311.7.1.1.

5808.5 Gas detection system. Hydrogen fuel gas rooms shall be provided with a *gas detection system that complies* with Section 916, and Sections 5808.5.1 and 5808.5.2.

5808.5.1 System activation. Activation of a gas detection alarm shall result in both of the following:

1. Initiation of distinct audible and *visible* alarm signals both inside and outside of the hydrogen fuel gas room.
2. *Automatic activation* of the mechanical exhaust ventilation system.

5808.5.2 Failure of the gas detection system. Failure of the gas detection system shall *automatically activate* the mechanical exhaust ventilation system, *stop* hydrogen generation and *cause* a trouble signal *to sound at* an approved location.

5808.6 Explosion control. Explosion control shall be provided where required by Section 911.

5808.7 Standby power. Mechanical ventilation and gas detection systems shall be connected to a standby power system in accordance with Section 604.

6004.1.1.2 Group R occupancies. Toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be stored or used in Group R occupancies.

6004.1.1.3 Offices, retail sales and classrooms. Toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be stored or used in offices, retail sales or classroom portions of Group B, F, M or S occupancies.

Exception: In classrooms of Group B occupancies, cylinders with a capacity not exceeding 20 cubic feet (0.566 m³) at NTP are allowed in gas cabinets or fume hoods.

6004.1.2 Gas cabinets. Gas cabinets containing highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall comply with Section 5003.8.6 and the following requirements:

1. The average ventilation velocity at the face of gas cabinet access ports or windows shall be not less than 200 feet per minute (1.02 m/s) with not less than 150 feet per minute (0.76 m/s) at any point of the access port or window.
2. Gas cabinets shall be connected to an exhaust system.
3. Gas cabinets shall not be used as the sole means of exhaust for any room or area.
4. The maximum number of cylinders located in a single gas cabinet shall not exceed three, except that cabinets containing cylinders not exceeding 1 pound (0.454 kg) net contents are allowed to contain up to 100 cylinders.
5. Gas cabinets required by Section 6004.2 or 6004.3 shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. Alternative fire-extinguishing systems shall not be used.

6004.1.3 Exhausted enclosures. Exhausted enclosures containing highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall comply with Section 5003.8.5 and the following requirements:

1. The average ventilation velocity at the face of the enclosure shall be not less than 200 feet per minute (1.02 m/s) with not less than 150 feet per minute (0.76 m/s).
2. Exhausted enclosures shall be connected to an exhaust system.
3. Exhausted enclosures shall not be used as the sole means of exhaust for any room or area.
4. Exhausted enclosures required by Section 6004.2 or 6004.3 shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. Alternative fire-extinguishing systems shall not be used.

6004.2 Indoor storage and use. The indoor storage and use of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall be in accordance with Sections 6004.2.1 through 6004.2.2.10.4.

6004.2.1 Applicability. The applicability of regulations governing the indoor storage and use of highly toxic and

toxic compressed gases shall be as set forth in Sections 6004.2.1.1 through 6004.2.1.3.

6004.2.1.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The indoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic gases in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 5003.1.1(2) shall be in accordance with Sections 5001, 5003, 6001 and 6004.1.

6004.2.1.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The indoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 5003.1.1(2) shall be in accordance with Sections 6001, 6004.1, 6004.2 and Chapter 50.

6004.2.1.3 Ozone gas generators. The indoor use of ozone gas-generating equipment shall be in accordance with Section 6005.

6004.2.2 General indoor requirements. The general requirements applicable to the indoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall be in accordance with Sections 6004.2.2.1 through 6004.2.2.10.4.

6004.2.2.1 Cylinder and tank location. Cylinders shall be located within gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures or gas rooms. Portable and stationary tanks shall be located within gas rooms or exhausted enclosures.

6004.2.2.2 Ventilated areas. The room or area in which gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures are located shall be provided with exhaust ventilation. Gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures shall not be used as the sole means of exhaust for any room or area.

6004.2.2.3 Leaking cylinders and tanks. One or more gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures shall be provided to handle leaking cylinders, containers or tanks.

Exceptions:

1. Where cylinders, containers or tanks are located within gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures.
2. Where approved containment vessels or containment systems are provided in accordance with all of the following:
 - 2.1. Containment vessels or containment systems shall be capable of fully containing or terminating a release.
 - 2.2. Trained personnel shall be available at an approved location.
 - 2.3. Containment vessels or containment systems shall be capable of being transported to the leaking cylinder, container or tank.

6004.2.2.3.1 Location. Gas cabinets and exhausted enclosures shall be located in gas rooms and connected to an exhaust system.

6004.2.2.4 Local exhaust for portable tanks. A means of local exhaust shall be provided to capture

leaks from portable tanks. The local exhaust shall consist of portable ducts or collection systems designed to be applied to the site of a leak in a valve or fitting on the tank. The local exhaust system shall be located in a gas room. Exhaust shall be directed to a treatment system in accordance with Section 6004.2.2.7.

6004.2.2.5 Piping and controls—stationary tanks. In addition to the requirements of Section 5003.2.2, piping and controls on stationary tanks shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Pressure relief devices shall be vented to a treatment system designed in accordance with Section 6004.2.2.7.

Exception: Pressure relief devices on outdoor tanks provided exclusively for relieving pressure due to fire exposure are not required to be vented to a treatment system provided that:

1. The material in the tank is not flammable.
 2. The tank is not located in a diked area with other tanks containing combustible materials.
 3. The tank is located not less than 30 feet (9144 mm) from combustible materials or structures or is shielded by a fire barrier complying with Section 6004.3.2.1.1.
2. Filling or dispensing connections shall be provided with a means of local exhaust. Such exhaust shall be designed to capture fumes and vapors. The exhaust shall be directed to a treatment system in accordance with Section 6004.2.2.7.
 3. Stationary tanks shall be provided with a means of excess flow control on all tank inlet or outlet connections.

Exceptions:

1. Inlet connections designed to prevent backflow.
2. Pressure relief devices.

6004.2.2.6 Gas rooms. Gas rooms shall comply with Section 5003.8.4 and both of the following requirements:

1. The exhaust ventilation from gas rooms shall be directed to an exhaust system.
2. Gas rooms shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system. Alternative fire-extinguishing systems shall not be used.

6004.2.2.7 Treatment systems. The exhaust ventilation from gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures and gas rooms, and local exhaust systems required in Sections 6004.2.2.4 and 6004.2.2.5 shall be directed to a treatment system. The treatment system shall be utilized to handle the accidental release of gas and to process exhaust ventilation. The treatment system shall be

designed in accordance with Sections 6004.2.2.7.1 through 6004.2.2.7.5 and Chapter 5 of the *California Mechanical Code*.

Exceptions:

1. Highly toxic and toxic gases—storage. A treatment system is not required for cylinders, containers and tanks in storage where all of the following controls are provided:

- 1.1. Valve outlets are equipped with gas-tight outlet plugs or caps.
- 1.2. Handwheel-operated valves have handles secured to prevent movement.
- 1.3. Approved containment vessels or containment systems are provided in accordance with Section 6004.2.2.3.

2. *Toxic gases—use. Treatment systems are not required for toxic gases supplied by cylinders or portable tanks not exceeding 1,700 pounds (772 kg) water capacity where a gas detection system complying with Section 6004.2.2.10 and listed or approved automatic-closing fail-safe valves are provided. The gas detection system shall have a sensing interval not exceeding 5 minutes. Automatic-closing fail-safe valves shall be located immediately adjacent to cylinder valves and shall close when gas is detected at the permissible exposure limit (PEL) by a gas sensor monitoring the exhaust system at the point of discharge from the gas cabinet, exhausted enclosure, ventilated enclosure or gas room.*

- 2.1. A listed or approved gas detection system with a sensing interval not exceeding 5 minutes.
- 2.2. A listed or approved automatic-closing fail-safe valve located immediately adjacent to cylinder valves. The fail-safe valve shall close when gas is detected at the permissible exposure limit (PEL) by a gas detection system monitoring the exhaust system at the point of discharge from the gas cabinet, exhausted enclosure, ventilated enclosure or gas room. The gas detection system shall comply with Section 6004.2.2.10.

6004.2.2.7.1 Design. Treatment systems shall be capable of diluting, adsorbing, absorbing, containing, neutralizing, burning or otherwise processing the contents of the largest single vessel of compressed gas. Where a total containment system is used, the system shall be designed to handle the maximum anticipated pressure of release to the system when it reaches equilibrium.

6004.2.2.7.2 Performance. Treatment systems shall be designed to reduce the maximum allowable discharge concentrations of the gas to one-half immedi-

ate by dangerous to life and health (IDLH) at the point of discharge to the atmosphere. Where more than one gas is emitted to the treatment system, the treatment system shall be designed to handle the worst-case release based on the release rate, the quantity and the IDLH for all compressed gases stored or used.

6004.2.2.7.3 Sizing. Treatment systems shall be sized to process the maximum worst-case release of gas based on the maximum flow rate of release from the largest vessel utilized. The entire contents of the largest compressed gas vessel shall be considered.

6004.2.2.7.4 Stationary tanks. Stationary tanks shall be labeled with the maximum rate of release for the compressed gas contained based on valves or fittings that are inserted directly into the tank. Where multiple valves or fittings are provided, the maximum flow rate of release for valves or fittings with the highest flow rate shall be indicated. Where liquefied compressed gases are in contact with valves or fittings, the liquid flow rate shall be utilized for computation purposes. Flow rates indicated on the label shall be converted to cubic feet per minute (cfm/min) (m³/s) of gas at normal temperature and pressure (NTP).

6004.2.2.7.5 Portable tanks and cylinders. The maximum flow rate of release for portable tanks and cylinders shall be calculated based on the total release from the cylinder or tank within the time specified in Table 6004.2.2.7.5. Where portable tanks or cylinders are equipped with approved excess flow or reduced flow valves, the worst-case release shall be determined by the maximum achievable flow from the valve as determined by the valve manufacturer or compressed gas supplier. Reduced flow and excess flow valves shall be permanently marked by the valve manufacturer to indicate the maximum design flow rate. Such markings shall indicate the flow rate for air under normal temperature and pressure.

**TABLE 6004.2.2.7.5
RATE OF RELEASE FOR CYLINDERS AND PORTABLE TANKS**

| VESSEL TYPE | NONLIQUEFIED (minutes) | LIQUEFIED (minutes) |
|----------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| Containers | 5 | 30 |
| Portable tanks | 40 | 240 |

6004.2.2.8 Emergency power. Emergency power shall be provided for the following systems in accordance with Section 604:

1. Exhaust ventilation system.
2. Treatment system.
3. Gas detection system.
4. Smoke detection system.
5. Temperature control system.
6. Fire alarm system.
7. Emergency alarm system.

6004.2.2.8.1 Fail-safe engineered systems. Emergency power shall not be required for mechanical exhaust ventilation, treatment systems and temperature control systems where approved fail-safe engineered systems are installed.

6004.2.2.9 Automatic fire detection system—highly toxic compressed gases. An approved automatic fire detection system shall be installed in rooms or areas where highly toxic compressed gases are stored or used. Activation of the detection system shall sound a local alarm. The fire detection system shall comply with Section 907.

6004.2.2.10 Gas detection system. A *gas detection system complying with Section 916* shall be provided to detect the presence of gas at or below the PEL or ceiling limit of the gas for which detection is provided. The system shall be capable of monitoring the discharge from the treatment system at or below one-half the IDLH limit and shall initiate a response in accordance with Sections 6004.2.2.10.1 through 6004.2.2.10.3 if the gas detection alarm is activated.

Exception: A gas detection system is not required for toxic gases when the physiological warning threshold level for the gas is at a level below the accepted PEL for the gas.

6004.2.2.10.1 Alarms. The *gas detection system* shall initiate a local alarm and transmit a signal to a constantly attended control station when a short-term hazard condition is detected. The alarm shall be both *audible* and visible and shall provide warning both inside and outside the area where gas is detected. The audible alarm shall be distinct from all other alarms.

Exception: Signal transmission to a constantly attended control station is not required where not more than one cylinder of highly toxic or toxic gas is stored.

6004.2.2.10.2 Shut off of gas supply. The *gas-detection system* shall automatically close the shut-off valve at the source on gas supply piping and tubing related to the system being monitored for whichever gas is detected.

Exception: Automatic shutdown is not required for reactors utilized for the production of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases where such reactors are:

1. Operated at pressures less than 15 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (103.4 kPa).
2. Constantly attended.
3. Provided with readily accessible emergency shutoff valves.

6004.2.2.10.3 Valve closure. Automatic closure of shutoff valves shall be in accordance with the following:

1. Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the *gas detection system* alarm is within

HIGHLY TOXIC AND TOXIC MATERIALS

a gas cabinet or exhausted enclosure, the shutoff valve in the gas cabinet or exhausted enclosure for the specific gas detected shall automatically close.

2. Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the *gas detection system* alarm is within a gas room and compressed gas containers are not in gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures, the shutoff valves on all gas lines for the specific gas detected shall automatically close.
3. Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the *gas detection system* alarm is within a piping distribution manifold enclosure, the shutoff valve for the compressed container of specific gas detected supplying the manifold shall automatically close.

Exception: Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the *gas detection system* alarm is at a use location or within a gas valve enclosure of a branch line downstream of a piping distribution manifold, the shutoff valve in the gas valve enclosure for the branch line located in the piping distribution manifold enclosure shall automatically close.

6004.3 Outdoor storage and use. The outdoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall be in accordance with Sections 6004.3.1 through 6004.3.4.

6004.3.1 Applicability. The applicability of regulations governing the outdoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall be as set forth in Sections 6004.3.1.1 through 6004.3.1.3.

6004.3.1.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The outdoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic gases in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 5003.1.1(4) shall be in accordance with Sections 5001, 5003 and 6001.

6004.3.1.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The outdoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 5003.1.1(4) shall be in accordance with Sections 6001 and 6004.3 and Chapter 50.

6004.3.1.3 Ozone gas generators. The outdoor use of ozone gas-generating equipment shall be in accordance with Section 6005.

6004.3.2 General outdoor requirements. The general requirements applicable to the outdoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall be in accordance with Sections 6004.3.2.1 through 6004.3.2.4.

6004.3.2.1 Location. Outdoor storage or use of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall be located in

accordance with Sections 6004.3.2.1.1 through 6004.3.2.1.3.

Exception: Compressed gases located in gas cabinets complying with Sections 5003.8.6 and 6004.1.2 and located 5 feet (1524 mm) or more from buildings and 25 feet (7620 mm) or more from an exit discharge.

6004.3.2.1.1 Distance limitation to exposures. Outdoor storage or use of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall not be located within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of a lot line, public street, public alley, public way, exit discharge or building not associated with the manufacture or distribution of such gases, unless all of the following conditions are met:

1. Storage is shielded by a 2-hour fire barrier that interrupts the line of sight between the storage and the exposure.
2. The 2-hour fire barrier shall be located not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from any exposure.
3. The 2-hour fire barrier shall not have more than two sides at approximately 90-degree (1.57 rad) directions, or three sides with connecting angles of approximately 135 degrees (2.36 rad).

6004.3.2.1.2 Openings in exposed buildings. Where the storage or use area is located closer than 75 feet (22 860 mm) to a building not associated with the manufacture or distribution of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases, openings into a building other than for piping are not allowed above the height of the top of the 2-hour fire barrier or within 50 feet (15 240 mm) horizontally from the storage area whether or not shielded by a fire barrier.

6004.3.2.1.3 Air intakes. The storage or use area shall not be located within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of air intakes.

6004.3.2.2 Leaking cylinders and tanks. The requirements of Section 6004.2.2.3 shall apply to outdoor cylinders and tanks. Gas cabinets and exhausted enclosures shall be located within or immediately adjacent to outdoor storage or use areas.

6004.3.2.3 Local exhaust for portable tanks. Local exhaust for outdoor portable tanks shall be provided in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 6004.2.2.4.

6004.3.2.4 Piping and controls-stationary tanks. Piping and controls for outdoor stationary tanks shall be in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 6004.2.2.5.

6004.3.3 Outdoor storage weather protection for portable tanks and cylinders. Weather protection in accordance with Section 5004.13 shall be provided for portable tanks and cylinders located outdoors and not within gas

cabinets or exhausted enclosures. The storage area shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

Exception: An automatic sprinkler system is not required when:

1. All materials under the weather protection structure, including hazardous materials and the containers in which they are stored, are non-combustible.
2. The weather protection structure is located not less than 30 feet (9144 mm) from combustible materials or structures or is separated from such materials or structures using a fire barrier complying with Section 6004.3.2.1.1.

6004.3.4 Outdoor use of cylinders, containers and portable tanks. Cylinders, containers and portable tanks in outdoor use shall be located in gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures and shall comply with Sections 6004.3.4.1 through 6004.3.4.3.

6004.3.4.1 Treatment systems. The treatment system requirements set forth in Section 6004.2.2.7 shall apply to highly toxic or toxic gases located outdoors.

6004.3.4.2 Emergency power. The requirements for emergency power set forth in Section 6004.2.2.8 shall apply to highly toxic or toxic gases located outdoors.

6004.3.4.3 Gas detection system. The gas detection system requirements set forth in Section 6004.2.2.10 shall apply to highly toxic or toxic gases located outdoors.

SECTION 6005 OZONE GAS GENERATORS

6005.1 Scope. Ozone gas generators having a maximum ozone-generating capacity of 0.5 pound (0.23 kg) or more over a 24-hour period shall be in accordance with Sections 6005.2 through 6005.6.

Exceptions:

1. Ozone-generating equipment used in Group R-3 occupancies.
2. Ozone-generating equipment where used in Group H-5 occupancies where in compliance with Chapters 27 and 50 and the other provisions in this chapter for highly toxic gases.

6005.2 Design. Ozone gas generators shall be designed, fabricated and tested in accordance with NEMA 250.

6005.3 Location. Ozone generators shall be located in approved cabinets or ozone generator rooms in accordance with Section 6005.3.1 or 6005.3.2.

Exception: An ozone gas generator within an approved pressure vessel where located outside of buildings.

6005.3.1 Cabinets. Ozone cabinets shall be constructed of approved materials and compatible with ozone. Cabinets shall display an approved sign stating: OZONE GAS GENERATOR—HIGHLY TOXIC—OXIDIZER.

Cabinets shall be braced for seismic activity in accordance with the *California Building Code*.

Cabinets shall be mechanically ventilated in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code* with not less than six air changes per hour.

The average velocity of ventilation at makeup air openings with cabinet doors closed shall be not less than 200 feet per minute (1.02 m/s).

6005.3.2 Ozone gas generator rooms. Ozone gas generator rooms shall be mechanically ventilated in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code* with not less than six air changes per hour. Ozone gas generator rooms shall be equipped with a continuous *gas detection system* that will shut off the generator and sound a local alarm when concentrations above the permissible exposure limit (PEL) occur.

Ozone gas generator rooms shall not be normally occupied, and such rooms shall be kept free of combustible and hazardous material storage. Room access doors shall display an approved sign stating: OZONE GAS GENERATOR—HIGHLY TOXIC—OXIDIZER.

6005.4 Piping, valves and fittings. Piping, valves, fittings and related components used to convey ozone shall be in accordance with Sections 6005.4.1 through 6005.4.3.

6005.4.1 Piping. Piping shall be welded stainless steel piping or tubing.

Exceptions:

1. Double-walled piping.
2. Piping, valves, fittings and related components located in exhausted enclosures.

6005.4.2 Materials. Materials shall be compatible with ozone and shall be rated for the design operating pressures.

6005.4.3 Identification. Piping shall be identified with the following: OZONE GAS—HIGHLY TOXIC—OXIDIZER.

6005.5 Automatic shutdown. Ozone gas generators shall be designed to shut down automatically under the following conditions:

1. When the dissolved ozone concentration in the water being treated is above saturation when measured at the point where the water is exposed to the atmosphere.
2. When the process using generated ozone is shut down.
3. *Failure of the ventilation system for the cabinet or ozone-generator room.*
4. *Detection of ozone at concentrations above the permissible exposure limit (PEL) or failure of the gas detection system in an ozone-gas generator room.*

6005.6 Manual shutdown. Manual shutdown controls shall be provided at the generator and, where in a room, within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the main exit or exit access door.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE

CHAPTER 62 – ORGANIC PEROXIDES

(Matrix Adoption Tables are non-regulatory, intended only as an aid to the user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

| Adopting Agency | BSC | BSC-CG | SFM | | HCD | | | DSA | | OSHPD | | | | BSCC | DPH | AGR | DWR | CEC | CA | SL | SLC |
|---|-----|--------|------|-------|-----|---|------|-----|----|-------|---|---|---|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|
| | | | T-24 | T-19* | 1 | 2 | 1/AC | AC | SS | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt Entire Chapter | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adopt only those sections that are listed below | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Chapter / Section | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

CHAPTER 62

ORGANIC PEROXIDES

SECTION 6201 GENERAL

6201.1 Scope. The storage and use of organic peroxides shall be in accordance with this chapter and Chapter 50.

Unclassified detonable organic peroxides that are capable of detonation in their normal shipping containers under conditions of fire exposure shall be stored in accordance with Chapter 56.

6201.2 Permits. Permits shall be required for organic peroxides as set forth in Section 105.6.

SECTION 6202 DEFINITION

6202.1 Definition. The following term is defined in Chapter 2:

ORGANIC PEROXIDE.

Class I.

Class II.

Class III.

Class IV.

Class V.

Unclassified detonable.

SECTION 6203 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

6203.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of organic peroxides in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Section 5003.1 shall be in accordance with Sections 5001, 5003, 6201 and 6203.

6203.1.1 Special limitations for indoor storage and use by occupancy. The indoor storage and use of organic per-

oxides shall be in accordance with Sections 6203.1.1.1 through 6203.1.1.4.

6203.1.1.1 Group A, E, I or U occupancies. In Group A, E, I or U occupancies, any amount of unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall be stored in accordance with the following:

1. Unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall be stored in hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with Section 5003.8.7.
2. The hazardous materials storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

6203.1.1.2 Group R occupancies. Unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall not be stored or used within Group R occupancies.

6203.1.1.3 Group B, F, M or S occupancies. Unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall not be stored or used in offices, or retail sales areas of Group B, F, M or S occupancies.

6203.1.1.4 Classrooms. In classrooms in Group B, F or M occupancies, any amount of unclassified detonable and Class 1 organic peroxides shall be stored in accordance with the following:

1. Unclassified detonable and Class 1 organic peroxides shall be stored in hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with Section 5003.8.7.
2. The hazardous materials storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

6203.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of organic peroxides in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Section 5003.1 shall be in accordance with Chapter 50 and this chapter.

**SECTION 6204
STORAGE**

6204.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of organic peroxides in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 5003.1.1(1) shall be in accordance with Sections 5001, 5003, 5004 and this chapter.

Indoor storage of unclassified detonable organic peroxides that are capable of detonation in their normal shipping containers under conditions of fire exposure shall be stored in accordance with Chapter 56.

6204.1.1 Detached storage. Storage of organic peroxides shall be in detached buildings where required by Section 5003.8.2.

6204.1.2 Distance from detached buildings to exposures. In addition to the requirements of the *California Building Code*, detached storage buildings for Class I, II, III, IV and V organic peroxides shall be located in accordance with Table 6204.1.2. Detached buildings containing quantities of unclassified detonable organic peroxides in excess of those set forth in Table 5003.8.2 shall be located in accordance with Table 5604.5.2(1).

6204.1.3 Liquid-tight floor. In addition to the requirements of Section 5004.12, floors of storage areas shall be of liquid-tight construction.

6204.1.4 Electrical wiring and equipment. In addition to the requirements of Section 5003.9.4, electrical wiring and equipment in storage areas for Class I or II organic peroxides shall comply with the requirements for electrical Class I, Division 2 locations.

6204.1.5 Smoke detection. An approved supervised smoke detection system in accordance with Section 907 shall be provided in rooms or areas where Class I, II or III organic peroxides are stored. Activation of the smoke detection system shall sound a local alarm.

Exception: A smoke detection system shall not be required in detached storage buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system complying with Chapter 9.

6204.1.6 Maximum quantities. Maximum allowable quantities per building in a mixed occupancy building shall not exceed the amounts set forth in Table 5003.8.2. Maximum allowable quantities per building in a detached

storage building shall not exceed the amounts specified in Table 6204.1.2.

6204.1.7 Storage arrangement. Storage arrangements for organic peroxides shall be in accordance with Table 6204.1.7 and shall comply with all of the following:

1. Containers and packages in storage areas shall be closed.
2. Bulk storage shall not be in piles or bins.
3. A minimum 2-foot (610 mm) clear space shall be maintained between storage and uninsulated metal walls.
4. Fifty-five-gallon (208 L) drums shall not be stored more than one drum high.

6204.1.8 Location in building. The storage of Class I or II organic peroxides shall be on the ground floor. Class III organic peroxides shall not be stored in basements.

6204.1.9 Contamination. Organic peroxides shall be stored in their original DOTn shipping containers. Organic peroxides shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination.

6204.1.10 Explosion control. Indoor storage rooms, areas and buildings containing unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall be provided with explosion control in accordance with Section 911.

6204.1.11 Standby power. Standby power shall be provided in accordance with Section 604 for the following systems used to protect Class I and unclassified detonable organic peroxide:

1. Exhaust ventilation system.
2. Treatment system.
3. Smoke detection system.
4. Temperature control system.
5. Fire alarm system.
6. Emergency alarm system.

6204.1.11.1 Fail-safe engineered systems. Standby power shall not be required for mechanical exhaust ventilation, treatment systems and temperature control systems where approved fail-safe engineered systems are installed.

**TABLE 6204.1.2
ORGANIC PEROXIDES—DISTANCE TO EXPOSURES FROM DETACHED STORAGE BUILDINGS OR OUTDOOR STORAGE AREAS**

| ORGANIC PEROXIDE CLASS | MAXIMUM STORAGE QUANTITY (POUNDS) AT MINIMUM SEPARATION DISTANCE | | | | | |
|------------------------|---|----------|----------|--|----------|----------|
| | Distance to buildings, lot lines, public streets, public alleys, public ways or means of egress | | | Distance between individual detached storage buildings or individual outdoor storage areas | | |
| | 50 feet | 100 feet | 150 feet | 20 feet | 75 feet | 100 feet |
| I | 2,000 | 20,000 | 175,000 | 2,000 | 20,000 | 175,000 |
| II | 100,000 | 200,000 | No Limit | 100,000 ^a | No Limit | No Limit |
| III | 200,000 | No Limit | No Limit | 200,000 ^a | No Limit | No Limit |
| IV | No Limit | No Limit | No Limit | No Limit | No Limit | No Limit |
| V | No Limit | No Limit | No Limit | No Limit | No Limit | No Limit |

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

a. Where the amount of organic peroxide stored exceeds this amount, the minimum separation shall be 50 feet.

IIAR

International Institute of Ammonia Refrigeration
1001 N. Fairfax Street, Suite 503
Alexandria, VA 22314

| Standard reference number | Title | Referenced in code section number |
|---------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| IIAR-2—2014 | Equipment, Design and Installation of Closed-Circuit Ammonia Mechanical Refrigerating Systems | .606.12.1.1 |
| IIAR-7—2013 | Developing Operating Procedures for Closed-Circuit Ammonia Mechanical Refrigerating Systems | .606.12.1.1 |

IKECA

International Kitchen Exhaust Cleaning Association
100 North 20th Street, Suite 400
Philadelphia, PA 19103

| Standard reference number | Title | Referenced in code section number |
|---------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| C10—2011 ANSI/IKECA | Standard for Cleaning of Commercial Kitchen Exhaust Systems | .609.3.3.2 |

ISO

International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
ISO Central Secretariat
1 ch, de la Voie-Creuse, Case postale 56
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

| Standard reference number | Title | Referenced in code section number |
|---------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| ISO 8115—86 | Cotton Bales—Dimensions and Density | Table 2704.2.2.1, Table 5003.1.1(1) |

NEMA

National Electrical Manufacturer’s Association
1300 N. 17th Street, Suite 1752
Rosslyn, VA 22209

| Standard reference number | Title | Referenced in code section number |
|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 250—2003 | Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volt Maximum) | .6005.2 |

NFPA

National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471

| Standard reference number | Title | Referenced in code section number |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| 02—16 | Hydrogen Technologies Code | 2309.3.1.1, 2309.3.1.2, 5301.1, 5307.3, 5801.1 |
| 11—13 | Standard for Low-, Medium- and High-expansion Foam | .904.7, 5704.2.9.2.2 |
| 12—11 | Standard on Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems | Table 901.6.1, 904.8, 904.12 |
| 12A—09 | Standard on Halon 1301 Fire Extinguishing Systems | Table 901.6.1, 904.9 |
| 13—16 | Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems <i>as amended</i> * | 903.3.1.1, 903.3.2, 903.3.8.2 903.3.8.5, 904.12, 905.3.4, 907.6.4, 914.3.2, 1019.3, 1103.4.8, 3201.1, 3204.2, Table 3206.2, 3206.4.1, 3206.9, 3207.2, 3207.2.1, 3208.2.2, 3208.2.2.1, 3208.4, 3210.1, 3401.1, 5104.1, 5104.1.1, 5106.5.7, 5704.3.3.9, Table 5704.3.6.3(7), 5704.3.7.5.1, 5704.3.8.4 |

**NFPA 13, Amended Sections as follows:*

**Revise Section 2.2 and add publications as follows:
2.2 NFPA Publications.**

NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems*, 2013 California edition.

NFPA—continued

Revise Section 8.15.1.2.15 as follows:

8.15.1.2.15 Exterior columns under 10 ft² (0.93m²) in total area, formed by studs or wood joist, with no sources of ignition within the column, supporting exterior canopies that are fully protected with a sprinkler system, shall not require sprinkler protection.

Revise Section 8.15.5.3 as follows:

8.15.5.3 Automatic sprinkler system. Automatic sprinklers shall not be required to be installed in the elevator hoistway, elevator machine room, elevator machinery space, elevator control space, or elevator control room where all the following are met:

1. Approved smoke detectors shall be installed and connected to the building fire alarm system in accordance with Section 907 in the area where the fire sprinkler was removed per this section.
2. Activation of any smoke detector located in the elevator hoistway, elevator machine room, elevator machinery space, elevator control space, or elevator control room shall cause the actuation of the building fire alarm notification appliances in accordance with Section 907.
3. Activation of any smoke detector located in the elevator hoistway, elevator machine room, elevator machinery space, elevator control space, or elevator control room shall cause all elevators having any equipment located in that elevator hoistway, elevator machine room, elevator machinery space, elevator control space, or elevator control room to recall nonstop to the appropriate designated floor in accordance with CCR Title 8, Division 1, Chapter 4, Subchapter 6, Elevator Safety Orders.
4. The elevator machine room, elevator machinery space, elevator control space, or elevator control room shall be enclosed with fire barriers constructed in accordance with CBC Section 707 or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with CBC Section 712, or both. The fire-resistance rating shall not be less than the required rating of the hoistway enclosure served by the machinery. Openings in the fire barriers shall be protected with assemblies having a fire protection rating not less than that required for the hoistway enclosure doors. The exceptions to CBC Section 3005.4 shall not apply.
5. The building fire alarm system shall be monitored by an approved supervising station in accordance with Section 907.
6. An approved sign shall be permanently displayed in the room where the fire sprinkler was removed per this section in a conspicuous location with a minimum of 1½-inch letters on a contrasting background, stating:

NO COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE
PERMITTED IN THIS ROOM

By Order of the Fire Marshal [or name of fire authority]

Add new Sections 8.15.5.6.1 as follows:

8.15.5.6.1 The sprinkler required at the top and bottom of the elevator hoistway by 8.15.5.6 shall not be required where permitted by Chapter 30 of the California Building Code.

Revise Section 8.15.7.1 as follows:*

8.15.7.1* Unless the requirements of 8.15.7.2 or 8.15.7.3 are met, sprinklers shall be installed under exterior roofs, canopies, porte-cochere, balconies, decks, or similar projections exceeding 4 ft (1.2 m) in width.

Revise Section 8.15.7.2 as follows:*

8.15.7.2* Sprinklers shall be permitted to be omitted where the exterior canopies, roofs, portecocheres, balconies, decks, or similar projections are constructed with materials that are noncombustible, limited-combustible, or fire retardant treated wood as defined in NFPA 703, *Standard for Fire Retardant-Treated Wood and Fire-Retardant Coatings for Building Materials*.

Delete Section A.8.15.7.2 of Annex

Revise Section 8.15.7.3

8.15.7.3 Sprinklers shall be permitted to be omitted from below the canopies, roofs, balconies, decks, or similar projections are combustible construction, provided the exposed finish material on the roof, or canopy is noncombustible, limited-combustible, or fire retardant treated wood as defined in NFPA 703, *Standard for Fire Retardant-Treated Wood and Fire-Retardant Coatings for Building Materials*, and the roofs, or canopies contains only sprinklered concealed spaces or any of the following unsprinklered combustible concealed spaces:

- (1) Combustible concealed spaces filled entirely with noncombustible insulation.
- (2) Light or ordinary hazard occupancies where noncombustible or limited-combustible ceilings are directly attached to the bottom of solid wood joists so as to create enclosed joist spaces 160 ft³ (4.5 m³) or less in volume, including space below insulation that is laid directly on top or within the ceiling joists in an otherwise sprinklered attic [See 11.2.3.1.5.2(9)].
- (3) Concealed spaces over isolated small roofs, or canopies not exceeding 55 ft² (5.1 m²).

Delete language to section 8.15.7.4 and reserve section number.

8.15.7.4 Reserved.

NFPA—continued

Revise Annex Section A.8.15.7.5 as follows:

A.8.15.7.5 The presence of planters, newspaper machines and *similar items*, should not be considered storage.

Add Section 8.15.7.6 as follows:

8.15.7.6 Sprinklers may be omitted for following structures:

- (1) Solar photovoltaic panel structures with no use underneath. Signs may be provided, as determined by the enforcing agency prohibiting any use underneath including storage.
- (2) Solar photovoltaic (PV) panels supported by framing that have sufficient uniformly distributed and unobstructed openings throughout the top of the array (horizontal plane) to allow heat and gases to escape, as determined by the enforcing agency.

Add new Sections 8.16.1.1.1.4 and 8.16.1.1.1.5 as follows:

8.16.1.1.1.4 Where a system includes floor control valves, a hydraulic design information sign containing information for the floor shall be provided at each floor control valve. A hydraulic design information sign shall be provided for each area calculated. The installing contractor shall identify a hydraulically designed sprinkler system with a permanently marked weatherproof metal or rigid plastic sign secured with corrosion resistant wire, chain, or other approved means. Such signs shall be placed at the alarm valve, dry pipe valve, preaction valve, or deluge valve supplying the corresponding hydraulically designed area.

8.16.1.1.1.5 Control valves, check valves, drain valves, antifreeze valves shall be readily accessible for inspection, testing, and maintenance. Valves located more than 7 feet above the finished floor shall be provided with a means of opening and closing the valve from the floor level.

Add new Sections 8.16.1.6, 8.16.1.6.1, 8.16.1.6.1.1, 8.16.1.6.1.2, 8.16.1.6.1.3, 8.16.1.6.2, as follows:

8.16.1.6 Sectional Valves.

8.16.1.6.1 Private fire service main systems shall have sectional control valves at appropriate points in order to permit sectionalizing the system in the event of a break or for the making of repairs or extensions.

8.16.1.6.1.1 Sectional control valves are not required when the fire service main system serves less than six fire appurtenances.

8.16.1.6.1.2 Sectional control valves shall be indicating valves in accordance with Section 6.6.1.3.

8.16.1.6.1.3 Sectional control valves shall be located so that no more than five fire appurtenances are affected by shut-down of any single portion of the fire service main. Each fire hydrant, fire sprinkler system riser, and standpipe riser shall be considered a separate fire appurtenance. In-rack sprinkler systems shall not be considered as a separate appurtenance.

8.16.1.6.1.4 The number of fire appurtenances between sectional control valves is allowed to be modified by the authority having jurisdiction.

8.16.1.6.2 A valve shall be provided on each bank where a main crosses a body of water or outside the building foundation(s) where the main or section of main runs under a building.

Add new Section 9.1.3.9.1.1 as follows:

9.1.3.9.1.1 Powder-driven studs used for attaching hangers to the building structure are prohibited in Seismic design Categories C, D, E and F.

Revise Section 9.3.5.11.4 as follows:

9.3.5.11.4 Where threaded pipe is used for sway bracing, it shall have a wall thickness of not less than Schedule 40.

Replace Section 9.3.5.12.5 as follows:

9.3.5.12.5 Lag screws or power-driven fasteners shall not be used to attach braces to the building structure.

Replace Section 9.3.5.12.6 as follows:

9.3.5.12.6 Fastening methods other than those identified in 9.3.5.12 shall not apply to other fastening methods, which shall be acceptable for use if certified by a registered professional engineer to support the loads determined in accordance with the criteria in 9.3.5.9. Calculations shall be submitted to the authority having jurisdiction.

Revise Section 9.3.5.12.8.4 as follows:

9.3.5.12.8.4 Concrete anchors other than those shown in Table 9.3.5.12.2(a) through Table 9.3.5.12.2(f) and identified in 9.3.5.11.11 shall be acceptable for use where designed in accordance with the requirements of the building code and certified by a registered professional engineer.

Revise Section 9.3.6.1(3) as follows:

9.3.6.1*(3) No. 12, 440 lb (200 Kg) wire installed at least 45 degrees from the vertical plane and anchored on both sides of the pipe. Powder-driven fasteners for attaching restraint is allowed to be used provided that the restraint component does not support the dead load.

NFPA—continued

Revise Section 10.4.3.1.1 as follows:

10.4.3.1.1 Pipe joints shall not be located under foundation footings. *The pipe under the building or building foundation shall not contain mechanical joints.*

Exceptions:

1. *Where allowed in accordance with Section 10.4.3.2.*
2. *Alternate designs may be utilized where designed by a registered professional engineer and approved by the enforcing agency.*

Revise Section 11.2.3.1.5.2(9) as follows:

11.2.3.1.5.2(9) Exterior columns under 10 ft² (0.93m²) in total area, formed by studs or wood joist, *with no sources of ignition within the column*, supporting exterior canopies that are fully protected with a sprinkler system.

Revise Section 11.2.3.2.3.1 as follows:

11.2.3.2.3.1 Where listed quick-response sprinklers, excluding extended coverage quick-response sprinklers, are used throughout a system or portion of a system having the same hydraulic design basis, the system area of operation shall be permitted to be reduced without revising the density as indicated in Figure 11.2.3.2.3.1 when all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- (1) Wet pipe system
- (2) Light hazard occupancy
- (3) 20 ft (6.1 m) maximum ceiling height
- (4) There are no unprotected ceiling pockets as allowed by 8.6.7 and 8.8.7 exceeding 32 ft² (3 m²)

Revise Section 11.2.3.2.3.2 as follows:

11.2.3.2.3.2 The number of sprinklers in the design area shall never be less than *seven*.

Revise Section 12.1.1.2 as follows:

12.1.1.2 Early suppression fast-response (ESFR) sprinklers shall not be used in buildings with automatic heat or smoke vents unless the vents use a standard-response operating mechanism *with a minimum temperature rating of 360°F (182°C) or 100°F (56°C) above the operating temperature of the sprinklers, whichever is higher.*

Revise Section 25.1 as follows:

25.1 Approval of Sprinkler Systems and Private Fire Service Mains. The installing contractor shall do the following:

- (1) Notify the authority having jurisdiction and the property owner or property owner’s authorized representative of the time and date testing will be performed.
- (2) Perform all required testing (*see Section 25.2*).
- (3) Complete and sign the appropriate contractor’s material and test certificate(s) (*see Figure 25.1*).
- (4) Remove all caps and straps prior to placing the sprinkler system in service.
- (5) *Upon system acceptance by the authority having jurisdiction a label prescribed by Title 19 California Code of Regulations, Chapter 5 shall be affixed to each system riser.*

Revise Section 25.4 as follows:

25.4 Instructions. The installing contractor shall provide the property owner or the property owner’s authorized representative with the following:

- (1) All literature and instructions provided by the manufacturer describing proper operation and maintenance of any equipment and devices installed.
- (2) NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, testing, and maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems, 2013 California Edition.*
- (3) *Title 19, California Code of Regulations, Chapter 5, “Fire Extinguishing Systems.”*

Revise Section 25.5.1 as follows:

25.5.1 The installing contractor shall identify a hydraulically designed sprinkler system with a permanently marked weatherproof metal or rigid plastic sign secured with corrosion resistant wire, chain, or other approved means. Such signs shall be placed at the alarm valve, dry pipe valve, preaction valve, or deluge valve supplying the corresponding hydraulically designed area. *Pipe schedule systems shall be provided with a sign indicating that the system was designed and installed as a pipe schedule system and the hazard classification(s) included in the design.*

Revise Section 25.5.2 as follows:

25.5.2 The sign shall include the following information:

- (1) Location of the design area or areas
- (2) Discharge densities over the design area or areas
- (3) *Required flow and pressure of the system at the base of the riser.*

NFPA—continued

- (4) Occupancy classification or commodity classification and maximum permitted storage height and configuration
- (5) Hose stream allowance included in addition to the sprinkler demand
- (6) The name of the installing contractor
- (7) *Required flow and pressure of the system at the water supply source.*
- (8) *Required flow and pressure of the system at the discharge side of the fire pump where a fire pump is installed.*
- (9) *Type or types and number of sprinklers or nozzles installed including the orifice size, temperature rating, orientation, K-Factor, sprinkler identification number (SIN) for sprinkler heads when applicable, and response type.*
- (10) *The minimum discharge flow rate and pressure required from the hydraulically most demanding sprinkler.*
- (11) *The required pressure settings for pressure reducing valves.*
- (12) *For deluge sprinkler systems, the required flow and pressure at the hydraulically most demanding sprinkler or nozzle.*
- (13) *The protection area per sprinkler based on the hydraulic calculations.*
- (14) *The edition of NFPA 13 to which the system was designed and installed.*

Revise Section 25.6.1 as follows:

25.6.1 The installing contractor shall provide a general information sign used to determine system design basis and information relevant to the inspection, testing, and maintenance requirements required by NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems, 2013 California Edition.*

13D—16

Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes as amended*. 903.3.1.3. 903.3.5.1.1

***NFPA 13D, Amended Sections as follows:**

Revise Section 6.2.2 to read as follows:

6.2.2 Where a well, pump, tank or combination thereof is the source of supply for a fire sprinkler system, the configuration for the system shall be one of the following:

- (1) *The water supply shall serve both domestic and fire sprinkler systems.*
 - (a) *A test connection shall be provided downstream of the pump that creates a flow of water equal to the smallest sprinkler on the system. The connection shall return water to the tank.*
 - (b) *Any disconnecting means for the pump shall be approved.*
 - (c) *A method for refilling the tank shall be piped to the tank.*
 - (d) *A method of seeing the water level in the tank shall be provided without having to open the tank.*
 - (e) *The pump shall not be permitted to sit directly on the floor.*
- (2) *A stand-alone tank is permitted if the following conditions are met:*
 - (a) *The pump shall be connected to a 220-volt circuit breaker shared with a common household appliance (e.g., range, oven, dryer),*
 - (b) *The pump shall be a stainless steel 240-volt pump,*
 - (c) *A valve shall be provided to exercise the pump. The discharge of the exercise valve shall drain to the tank, and*
 - (d) *A sign shall be provided stating: "Valve must be opened monthly for 5 minutes."*
 - (e) *A means for automatically refilling the tank level, so that the tank capacity will meet the required water supply duration in minutes, shall be provided.*
 - (f) *A test connection shall be provided downstream of the pump that creates a flow of water equal to the smallest sprinkler on the system. The connection shall return water to the tank.*
 - (g) *Any disconnecting means for the pump shall be approved.*
 - (h) *A method for refilling the tank shall be piped to the tank.*
 - (i) *A method of seeing the water level in the tank shall be provided without having to open the tank.*
 - (j) *The pump shall not be permitted to sit directly on the floor.*

Add new Section 6.2.2.1 as follows:

6.2.2.1 *Where a fire sprinkler system is supplied by a stored water source with an automatically operated means of pressurizing the system other than an electric pump, the water supply may serve the sprinkler system only.*

Add new Section 6.2.4 as follows:

6.2.4 *Where a water supply serves both domestic and fire sprinkler systems, 5 gpm (19 L/min) shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the point where the systems are connected, to determine the size of common piping and the size of the total water supply requirements where no provision is made to prevent flow into the domestic water system upon operation of a sprinkler. For multipurpose piping systems, the 5 gpm (19 L/min) demand shall be added at the domestic connection nearest the design area. This demand may be split between two domestic connections at 2.5 gpm (10 L/min) each.*

NFPA—continued

Revise Section 8.3.4 as follows:

8.3.4* Sprinklers shall not be required in detached garages, open attached porches, carports with no habitable space above, and similar structures.

Add new Sections 8.3.10 and 8.3.10.1 as follows:

8.3.10 Solar photovoltaic panel structures

8.3.10.1 Sprinklers shall be permitted to be omitted from the following structures:

- (1) Solar photovoltaic panel structures with no use underneath. Signs may be provided, as determined by the enforcing agency prohibiting any use underneath including storage.
- (2) Solar photovoltaic (PV) panels supported by framing that have sufficient uniformly distributed and unobstructed openings throughout the top of the array (horizontal plane) to allow heat and gases to escape, as determined by the enforcing agency.

13R—16

Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and including Four Stories in Height as amended* 903.3.1.2, 903.3.5.1.1, 903.3.5.1.2, 903.4

*NFPA 13R, Amended Sections as follows:

Revise Section 2.2 and add publications as follows:

2.2 NFPA Publications.

NFPA 25, Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems, 2013 California edition.

Add new Sections 6.6.10 and 6.10.1 as follows:

6.6.10 Solar photovoltaic panel structures

6.6.10.1 Sprinklers shall be permitted to be omitted from the following structures:

- (1) Solar photovoltaic panel structures with no use underneath. Signs may be provided, as determined by the enforcing agency prohibiting any use underneath including storage.
- (2) Solar photovoltaic (PV) panels supported by framing that have sufficient uniformly distributed and unobstructed openings throughout the top of the array (horizontal plane) to allow heat and gases to escape, as determined by the enforcing agency.

Revise Section 11.4 as follows:

11.4 Instructions.

The installing contractor shall provide the property owner or the property owner's authorized representative with the following:

- (1) All literature and instructions provided by the manufacturer describing proper operation and maintenance of any equipment and devices installed.
- (2) NFPA 25, Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems 2013 California Edition and Title 19, California Code of Regulations, Chapter 5.
- (3) Once the system is accepted by the authority having jurisdiction a label as prescribed by Title 19, California Code of Regulations, Chapter 5, shall be affixed to each system riser.

14—13

Installation of Standpipe and Hose System, as amended* 905.2, 905.3.4, 905.4.2, 905.6.2, 905.8

*NFPA 14, Amended Sections as follows:

Replace Section 6.3.7.1

6.3.7.1 System water supply valves, isolation control valves, and other valves in fire mains shall be supervised in an approved manner in the open position by one of the following methods:

- (1) Where a building has a fire alarm system or a sprinkler monitoring system installed, the valve shall be supervised by:
 - (a) a central station, proprietary, or remote supervising station, or
 - (b) a local signaling service that initiates an audible signal at a constantly attended location.
- (2) Where a building does not have a fire alarm system or a sprinkler monitoring system installed, the valve shall be supervised by:
 - (a) Locking the valves in the open position, or
 - (b) Sealing of valves and an approved weekly recorded inspection where valves are located within fenced enclosures under the control of the owner.

15—12

Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire Protection 5704.2.9.2.3

16—15

Installation of Foam-water Sprinkler and Foam-water Spray Systems 904.7, 904.11

17—09

Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems Table 901.6.1, 904.6, 904.11

17A—09

Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems Table 901.6.1, 904.5, 904.11

20—16

Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection 913.1, 913.2, 913.5.1, 913.6

22—13

Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection 507.2.2

24—16

Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances: as amended* 507.2.1, 2809.5

HISTORY NOTE APPENDIX

California Fire Code (Title 24, Part 9, California Code of Regulations)

HISTORY:

For prior code history, see the History Note Appendix to the *California Fire Code*, 2013 Triennial Edition, effective January 1, 2014.

1. SFM 03-12—Adopt the 2015 edition of the *International Fire Code* published by the International Code Council®, for incorporation into the 2016 *California Fire Code*, CCR Title 24, Part 9 with amendments for State regulated occupancies, effective on January 1, 2017.
2. Errata to correct editorial errors within the preface as well as throughout various chapters in this code. Effective January 1, 2017.
3. Errata to correct editorial errors throughout the body of the code. Effective September 1, 2017.
4. 2016 Intervening Update (SFM 04/16) Adopted by the California Building Standards Commission on August 14, 2017, published on January 1, 2018, effective on July 1, 2018.

